SENIOR 4
PRE-CALCULUS MATHEMATICS
SOLUTIONS TO CUMULATIVE EXERCISES

A Supplement to A Foundation for Implementation

2000
Manitoba Education and Training

Manitoba Education and Training Cataloguing in Publication Data

510 Senior 4 pre-calculus mathematics. Solutions
to cumulative exercises : a supplement to
a foundation for implementation

ISBN 0-7711-2787-1

1. Mathematics—Problems, exercises, etc.
2. Calculus—Problems, exercises, etc. 3.
Mathematics—Study and teaching (Secondary).
4. Calculus—Study and teaching (Secondary).
I. Manitoba. Dept. of Education and Training.

Manitoba Education and Training, School Programs Division, 1970 Ness Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3J 0Y9.

Every effort has been made to acknowledge original sources and to comply with copyright law. If cases are identified where this has not been done, please notify Manitoba Education and Training. Errors or omissions will be corrected in a future edition. Sincere thanks to the authors and publishers who allowed their original material to be adapted or reproduced.

Exercise 1: Degree and Radian Measure

1. a) $\frac{25}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{25\pi}{180} = \frac{5\pi}{36}$ b) $\frac{-120}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{-120\pi}{180} = \frac{-2\pi}{3}$

c) $\frac{460}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{460\pi}{180} = \frac{23\pi}{9}$ d) $\frac{330}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{330\pi}{180} = \frac{11\pi}{6}$

2. a) $\frac{-7\pi/6}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{-7}{6}(180) = -210°$ c) $\frac{2.634}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{2.634(180)}{\pi}$

$= 150.9°$

b) $\frac{11\pi/12}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{11}{12}(180) = 165°$ d) $\frac{-0.9825}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{-0.9825(180)}{\pi}$

$= -56.3°$

3. $\pi - \frac{5\pi}{12} = \frac{7\pi}{12}$

4. $180° - 130° = 50°$

$\frac{50}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{50\pi}{180} = \frac{5\pi}{18}$

5. Third Angle: $\pi - 2\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{3\pi}{7}$

Complement: $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3\pi}{7} = \frac{7\pi}{14} - \frac{6\pi}{14} = \frac{\pi}{14}$

6. Convert 24° to radians:

$\frac{24}{180} = \frac{y}{\pi} \Rightarrow y = \frac{2\pi}{15}$

$\therefore \frac{\pi}{x} = \frac{2\pi}{15} \Rightarrow x = \frac{15}{2}$ or 7.5

7. $\frac{2\pi}{15} + \frac{\pi}{x} = \pi$

$\frac{2}{15} + \frac{1}{x} = 1$

$2x + 15 = 15x$

$15 = 13x$

$x = 15/13$

8. a) Quadrant IV $\Rightarrow 3\pi/2 < \theta < 2\pi$ or $(3\pi/2, 2\pi)$

b) Quadrant II $\Rightarrow \pi/2 \leq \theta < \pi$ or $[\pi/2, \pi)$

(Note: $\cos\theta = 0$ is included in the solution)

c) Quadrant I and III $\Rightarrow 0 < \theta < \pi/2 \cup \pi < \theta < 3\pi/2$

or $(0, \pi/2) \cup (\pi, 3\pi/2)$

d) Quadrant II and III $\Rightarrow \pi/2 \leq \theta \leq 3\pi/2$ or $[\pi/2, 3\pi/2]$

(Note: $\cos\theta = 0$ is included in the solution)

Exercise 1: Degree and Radian Measure (continued)

9. a) $\underline{III}, \underline{IV}$ b) $\underline{IV}$

10. a) $\underline{II}, \underline{III}$ b) $\underline{III}$

11. $\theta = 48^\circ = \frac{48\pi}{180}$ radians

$r = 24$ inches

$S = \theta r$

$s = \left(\frac{48\pi}{180}\right)(24) = \frac{32\pi}{5}$

12. $d = 16.4 \Rightarrow r = 8.2$

$S = \theta r$

$12.3 = \theta(8.2)$

$\theta = \frac{12.3}{8.2} = 1.5$

$\frac{1.5}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1.5(180)}{\pi} = 85.9^\circ$

13. $6\sqrt{12} + 2\sqrt{27}$

$= 6(2\sqrt{3}) + 2(3\sqrt{3})$

$= 12\sqrt{3} + 6\sqrt{3}$

$= 18\sqrt{3}$

14. $x = 2$ gives $3^0 = 5^0 = 1$

No other answers are possible since, a part from 1, the powers of 3 and the powers of 5 are distinct.

15. $x^{1/3 + 1/6} = x^{1/2}$

16. a) $(x+3)^2 + 2 = 20$

$x^2 + 6x + 9 + 2 = 20$

$x^2 + 6x - 9 = 0$

$x = \frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{36 - 4(1)(-9)}}{2}$

$x = \frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{72}}{2} = \frac{-6 \pm 6\sqrt{2}}{2}$

$x = -3 \pm 3\sqrt{2}$

b) $\frac{6}{x} - \frac{x-1}{2} = 4$

$12 - (x^2 - x) = 8x$

$0 = x^2 + 7x - 12$

$x = \frac{-7 \pm \sqrt{49 - 4(1)(-12)}}{2}$

$= \frac{-7 \pm \sqrt{97}}{2}$

17. $y = mx + b$

$y = 2/3x + 12$

Let $y = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = \frac{2}{3}x + 12$

$-12 = 2/3x$

$-36 = 2x$

$-18 = x$

$\therefore$ the x-intercept is -18

18. a) $x(x^2 + 2x - 3) = x(x+3)(x-1)$

b) $x = 0$, $x = -3$, $x = 1$

19. $y = 6 - x$

$y = 1/2x^2 + x$

$\Rightarrow 6 - x = 1/2x^2 + x$

$12 - 2x = x^2 + 2x$

$0 = x^2 + 4x - 12$

$0 = (x+6)(x-2)$

$x = -6$ or $x = 2$

$\therefore$ The points are $(-6, 12)$ and $(2, 4)$

20. $ax + b = cx + d$

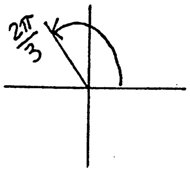
$ax - cx = d - b$

$x(a - c) = d - b$

$x = \frac{d-b}{a-c}$

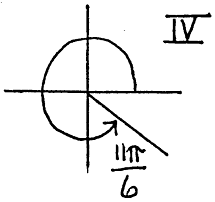
Exercise 2: The Unit Circle

1\. a)



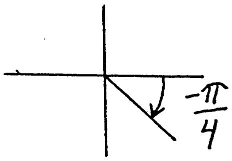
II

b)



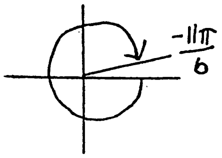
IV

c)



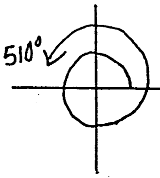
IV

d)



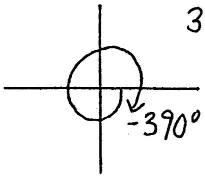
I

2\. a)



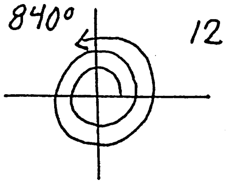
150°

b)



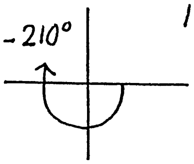
330°

c)



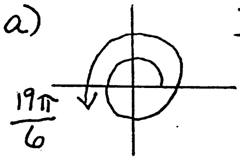
120°

d)



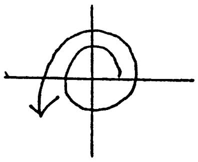
150°

3\. a)



$\frac{7\pi}{6}$

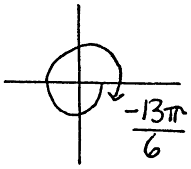
b)



$\frac{125\pi}{4} = 31\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$

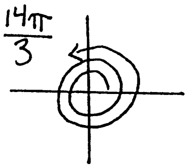
$\therefore$ coterminal angle $\frac{5\pi}{4}$

c)



$\frac{11\pi}{6}$

d)



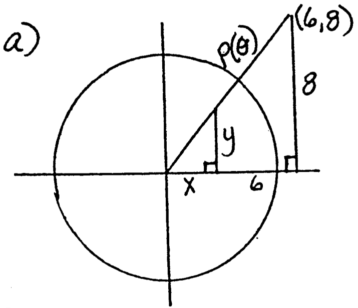
$\frac{14\pi}{3} = 4\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}$

$\therefore$ coterminal angle $\frac{2\pi}{3}$

4\. a) I, II b) II, IV c) II d) IV

Exercise 2: The Unit Circle (continued)

5\. a)



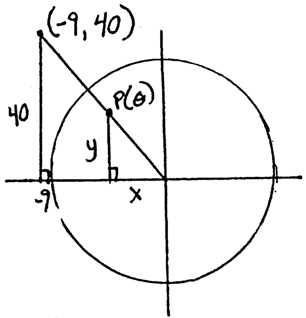
$\frac{y}{8}=\frac{1}{10} \Rightarrow y=\frac{4}{5}$

$\frac{x}{6}=\frac{1}{10} \Rightarrow x=\frac{3}{5}$

$6^2+8^2=r^2 \Rightarrow r=10$

$\therefore P(\theta)=(3/5, 4/5)$

b)



$\therefore \frac{y}{40}=\frac{1}{41} \Rightarrow y=\frac{40}{41}$

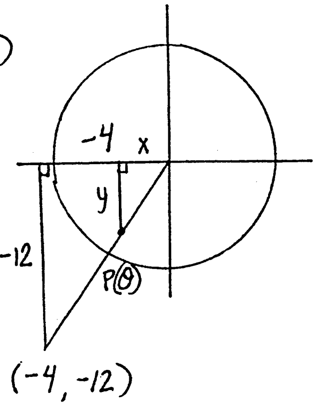
$\therefore \frac{x}{-9}=\frac{1}{41} \Rightarrow x=\frac{-9}{41}$

$\therefore P(\theta)=(-9/41, 40/41)$

$(-9)^2+(40)^2=r^2$

$r=41$

c)



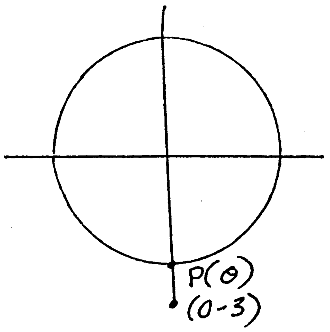
$\therefore \frac{y}{-12}=\frac{1}{4\sqrt{10}} \Rightarrow y=\frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}}=\frac{-3\sqrt{10}}{10}$

$\frac{x}{-4}=\frac{1}{4\sqrt{10}} \Rightarrow x=\frac{-1}{\sqrt{10}}=\frac{-\sqrt{10}}{10}$

$(-4)^2+(-12)^2=r^2$

$\Rightarrow r=\sqrt{160}$ or $4\sqrt{10}$

d) P(θ) is on the unit circle ⇒ $P(\theta)=(0,-1)$



Exercise 2: The Unit Circle (continued)

6. $x^2+y^2=1$

$(5/13)^2+y^2=1$

$y^2=1-25/169$

$y^2=\frac{144}{169}$

$y=\pm\frac{12}{13}$

since the point is in Quad IV

$y=\frac{-12}{13}$

7. $x^2+y^2=1$

$x^2+(8/17)^2=1$

$x^2=1-64/289$

$x^2=\frac{225}{289}$

$x=\pm\frac{15}{17}$

since the point is in Quad II

$\cos\theta=\frac{-15}{17}$

8. $\tan\theta=\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$

$\tan\theta=\frac{-\sqrt{10}/4}{\sqrt{6}/4}$

$=\frac{-\sqrt{10}}{\sqrt{6}}=\frac{-\sqrt{60}}{6}$

$=\frac{-2\sqrt{15}}{6}=\frac{-\sqrt{15}}{3}$

9. $x^2+y^2=1$ – Equation of unit circle

$\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}\right)^2+\left(\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}\right)^2=\frac{5}{25}+\frac{20}{25}$

$=\frac{25}{25}=1$

$\therefore$ Yes $\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5},\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}\right)$ is on the unit circle

10. $C=2\pi r$

$30=2\pi r\Rightarrow r=15/\pi$

$s=\theta r$

$5=\theta\left(\frac{15}{\pi}\right)$

$\theta=\frac{\pi}{3}$ radians $=60°$

11. since $s=\theta r$ and $A=\pi r^2$,

$A=\frac{\pi s^2}{\theta^2}$

$\theta=30°$ or $\pi/6$ radians

$A=\frac{\pi(7.6)^2}{(\pi/6)^2}=661.9\text{cm}^2$ (area of circle)

The slice would be 1/12th $[30°/360°]$ of the pie.

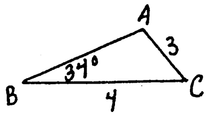
$\therefore$ Area of the slice $=\frac{661.9}{12}=55.2\text{cm}^2$

12. Students could explain:

- division of the unit circle
- how to determine if greater than one revolution
- values of each quadrantal angle
- approximate and/or exact values.

Exercise 2: The Unit Circle (continued)

13. solution 1: Using Law of sines



$$\frac{\sin A}{4} = \frac{\sin 34}{3} \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{4\sin 34}{3} = 0.74559$$

$$\angle A = 48.21° \text{ or } 131.79°$$

Δ_1

$$\angle C = 180-34-48.21$$
$$= 97.79$$
$$\frac{c}{\sin 97.79} = \frac{3}{\sin 34}$$
$$c = \frac{3\sin 97.79}{\sin 34} = 5.315$$

Δ_2

$$\angle C = 180-34-131.79° = 14.21°$$
$$\frac{c}{\sin 14.21} = \frac{3}{\sin 34}$$
$$c = \frac{3\sin 14.21}{\sin 34} = 1.317$$

solution 2: Using Law of cosines

$$3^2 = 4^2 + x^2 - 2(4)(x)\cos 34° \Rightarrow 0 = x^2 - 6.6323x + 7$$

By the Quadratic Formula: $x = \frac{6.6323 \pm \sqrt{(6.6323)^2 - 28}}{2}$

$$x = 5.315 \text{ or } 1.317$$

14. $\sqrt{x^2+7} = 4$
$$x^2+7 = 16$$
$$x^2-9 = 0$$
$$(x-3)(x+3) = 0$$
$$x = 3 \text{ or } x = -3$$
check: $x = 3 \Rightarrow \sqrt{3^2+7} = \sqrt{16} = 4$
$x = -3 \Rightarrow \sqrt{(-3)^2+7} = \sqrt{16} = 4$

16. $y = (x^2+6x+9)+10-9$
$$y = (x+3)^2+1$$
$\therefore$ vertex A is $(-3,1)$
$$OA = \sqrt{(-3)^2+(1)^2} = \sqrt{10}$$

15. $2(k+2)+3 = k+2k+3$
$$2k+7 = 3k+3$$
$$4 = k$$

17. Point A: $x=2 \Rightarrow y = \frac{6}{2} = 3 \therefore A(2,3)$

Point B: $x=6 \Rightarrow y = \frac{6}{6} = 1 \therefore B(6,1)$

a) Area $= \frac{1}{2}(\text{base}_1 + \text{base}_2)(\text{height})$
$$A = \frac{1}{2}(3+1)(4) = 8$$

b) Perimeter = AB+BC+CD+DA
$$P = \sqrt{(2-6)^2+(3-1)^2}+1+4+3$$
$$P = 2\sqrt{5}+8$$

Exercise 2: The Unit Circle (continued)

18. $x^4 - 16 = (x^2 - 4)(x^2 + 4)$

$= (x - 2)(x + 2)(x^2 + 4)$

19. $12x^2 - 25x + 12 = 0$

$(3x - 4)(4x - 3) = 0$

$x = 4/3$ or $x = 3/4$

20. $y = (10x^2 - 9x \quad) + 2$

$y = 10\left(x^2 - \frac{9}{10}x + \left(\frac{9}{20}\right)^2\right) + 2 - \frac{810}{400}$

$y = 10\left(x - \frac{9}{20}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{40}$

Exercise 3: Special Angles and the Trigonometric Functions

1. Values read from the unit circle.

a) $1/2$ b) $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ c) -1

d) $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$ or 2 e) $\frac{\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} = -1$, f) $\frac{\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} = 1$

2. Values read from the unit circle:

a) $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ b) $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

c) $\frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}$ or $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ d) $\frac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}$ or $\sqrt{2}$

3. a) $(1)(1)\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ b) $(-\sqrt{3})\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + (-1)\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$= \frac{3+\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{6}} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}+2\sqrt{3}}{6}$

4. a) LHS: $\frac{\sin \pi/3}{1+\cos \pi/3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}/2}{1+1/2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}/2}{3/2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$

RHS: $\frac{1-\cos \pi/3}{\sin \pi/3} = \frac{1-1/2}{\sqrt{3}/2} = \frac{1/2}{\sqrt{3}/2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$

b) LHS: $\sin \pi/6 = 1/2$

RHS: $\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos \pi/3}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1-1/2}{2}}$

$= \sqrt{\frac{1/2}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{2}$

5. If $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \pm\frac{1}{2}$ and $\cos \theta = \pm\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ (both positive or both negative)

a) In Quadrant I $\Rightarrow \theta = \pi/6$ b) In Quadrant II and III $\Rightarrow \theta = 7\pi/6$

c) In Quadrant IV $\Rightarrow$ not possible ($\sin \theta$ is negative and $\cos \theta$ is positive)

6. a) In Quadrant III or IV

$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{5\pi}{4}; \frac{7\pi}{4}$

b) In Quadrant I or IV

$\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}; \frac{11\pi}{6}$

c) In Quadrant III

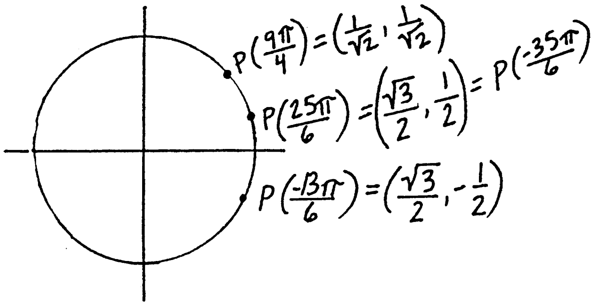
$\theta = \frac{4\pi}{3}$

d) In Quadrant II

$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

Exercise 3: Special Angles and the Trigonometric Functions (continued)

7.



a) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ b) $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

c) $\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{3}$ d) 2

8. $(1)\times 2: \ 8x - 6y = 20$

$(2)\times 3: \ 9x + 6y = -3$

$17x = 17$

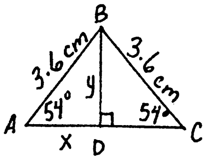
$x = 1$

$4(1) - 3y = 10$ $\therefore (x, y) = (1, -2)$

$-3y = 6$

$y = -2$

9.



$\sin 54° = \frac{y}{36}$

$y = 2.91246$

$\cos 54° = \frac{x}{3.6}$

$x = 2.11603 \Rightarrow$

$AC = 4.23206$

a) Perimeter: $3.6 + 3.6 + 4.23206 \approx 11.4$cm

b) Area: $\frac{1}{2}(4.23206)(2.91246) \approx 6.2\text{cm}^2$

10. Quadrant IV $\Rightarrow \frac{3\pi}{2} < \theta < 2\pi$

or $\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi\right)$

11. $\frac{\frac{11\pi}{24}}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \rightarrow x = \frac{11}{24}(180) = 82.5°$

12. Right Isosceles $\Delta \Rightarrow 90°, 45°, 45°$

$90° = \pi/2$; $45° = \pi/4$

$\therefore \pi/2, \pi/4, \pi/4$ radians

13. $\frac{\frac{5\pi}{12}}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \rightarrow x = \frac{5}{2}(180) = 75°$

Since corresponding angles are equal, the lines are parallel.

14. $x^2 + y^2 = 1$

$x^2 + (1/3)^2 = 1$

$x^2 = 1 - 1/9$

$x^2 = 8/9$

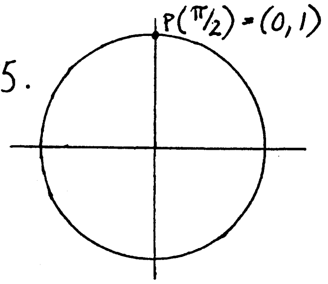
$x = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$

Since $\sin\theta > 0$ and $\cos\theta < 0 \Rightarrow P(\theta)$ is in Quad II.

$\therefore x = -2\sqrt{2}/3$

$\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{1/3}{-2\sqrt{2}/3} = \frac{1}{-2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{-\sqrt{2}}{4}$

15.



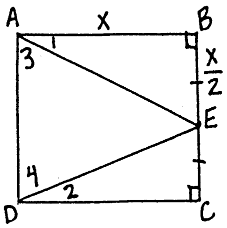
$P(\theta)$ always becomes (0, 1)

$\therefore \sin\theta = 1$, $\cos\theta = 0$, and $\tan\theta$ is undefined

Exercise 3: Special Angles and the Trigonometric Functions (continued)

16. $(1) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$

17.



Let $AB = x$ units

$\Rightarrow BE = \frac{x}{2}$ units

$\therefore \tan\angle 1 = {}^{x/2}/_{x} = \frac{1}{2}$

$\angle 1 = 26.57°$

Similarily $\angle 2 = 26.57°$

$\angle 3 = 90 - 26.57 = 63.43°$

$\angle 4 = \angle 3 = 63.43°$

$\therefore \angle AED = 180° - 63.43 - 63.43 = 53.14$

or $53°$

18. $\sqrt{2x+3} = 1 + \sqrt{x+1}$

$2x+3 = 1 + 2\sqrt{x+1} + x + 1$

$x+1 = 2\sqrt{x+1}$

$x^2 + 2x + 1 = 4(x+1)$

$x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0$

$(x-3)(x+1) = 0$

$x = 3$ or $x = -1$

Check:

$x = 3 \quad \sqrt{2(3)+3} = \sqrt{9} = 3$

$1 + \sqrt{3+1} = 1 + \sqrt{4} = 3$

$x = -1 \quad \sqrt{2(-1)+3} = \sqrt{1} = 1$

$1 + \sqrt{-1+1} = 1 + 0 =$

$\therefore x = 3$ or $x = -1$

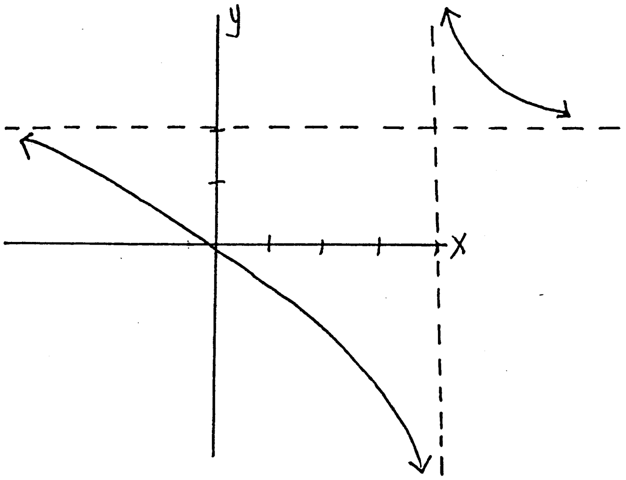
19. $(2, 0)$ is a point on $3x + 4y = 6$

The perpendicular distance from $(2, 0)$ to $3x + 4y = 1$ is:

$$d = \frac{|3(2) + 4(0) - 1|}{\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2}} = \frac{5}{5} = 1$$

20. $H(x) = \dfrac{2x+1}{x-4}$

x-intercept:	y-intercept:
$\Rightarrow y = 0$	$\Rightarrow x = 0$
$0 = \dfrac{2x+1}{x-4}$	$y = \dfrac{2(0)+1}{0-4}$
$0 = 2x+1$	$y = \dfrac{-1}{4}$
$x = -\dfrac{1}{2}$	



Exercise 4: Solving Trigonometric Equations on a Specified Interval

1. a) $2\cos\theta = 2$

$\cos\theta = 1$

$\theta = 0°, 360°$

b) $5\tan\theta + 4 = 0$

$\tan\theta = {}^-4/5$

$\theta = 38.7°$ (related angle)

$\therefore \theta = 141.3°$ or $321.3°$

c) $4\tan\theta - 7 = 5\tan\theta - 6$

$-1 = \tan\theta$

$\theta = 135°$ or $315°$

d) $2\sin^2\theta + \sin\theta = 0$

$\sin\theta\,(2\sin\theta + 1) = 0$

$\sin\theta = 0$ or $2\sin\theta + 1 = 0$

$\theta = 0°, 180°, 360°$ $\sin\theta = {}^-1/2$

$\theta = 210°, 330°$

$\therefore \theta = 0°, 180°, 210°, 330°, 360°$

2. $2\sin^2\theta - \sin\theta = 0$

$\sin\theta\,(2\sin\theta - 1) = 0$

$\sin\theta = 0$ or $2\sin\theta - 1 = 0$

$\sin\theta = 1/2$

$\theta = 0, \pi, 2\pi$ $\theta = \pi/6, 5\pi/6$

3. $\tan\theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$

$\tan\theta = -\sqrt{3}$

$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$

4. $2\tan\theta + 2\sqrt{3} = 0$

$2\tan\theta = -2\sqrt{3}$

$\tan\theta = -\sqrt{3}$

$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$

5. $2\cos\theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$

$2\cos\theta = -\sqrt{3}$

$\cos\theta = -\sqrt{3}/2$

$\theta = \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}$

6. $4\cos^2\theta = 1$

$4\cos^2\theta - 1 = 0$

$(2\cos\theta - 1)(2\cos\theta + 1) = 0$

$\cos\theta = 1/2$ or $\cos\theta = {}^-1/2$

$\theta = 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3$

7. $2\sin\theta + \sqrt{2} = 0$

$2\sin\theta = -\sqrt{2}$

$\sin\theta = {}^-\sqrt{2}/2$

$\theta = \frac{5\pi}{4}$

8. $2\cos^2\theta - 5\cos\theta - 3 = 0$

$(2\cos\theta + 1)(\cos\theta - 3) = 0$

$2\cos\theta + 1 = 0$ or $\cos\theta - 3 = 0$

$\cos\theta = {}^-1/2$ $\cos\theta = 3$

$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}$ no solution

9. $\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)(1) = \frac{-3}{4}$

10. LHS: $2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 - 1 = \frac{3}{2} - 1 = 1/2$

RHS: $\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = 1/2$

11. $\theta = \frac{4\pi}{3}$

12. $x^2 + y^2 = 1$

$({}^-3/4)^2 + y^2 = 1$

$y^2 = 1 - 9/16$

$y^2 = 7/16 \rightarrow y = \pm\frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$

$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{^-\sqrt{7}}{4}$

$\cos\theta < 0$ and $\tan\theta > 0$

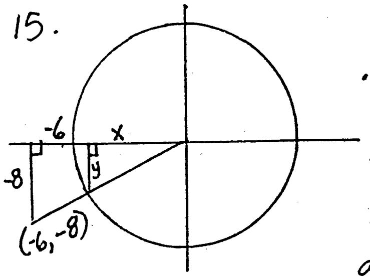
$\therefore P(\theta)$ in III

Exercise 4: Solving Trigonometric Equations on a Specified Interval (continued)

13. Method 1: Students could recognize that 27π is an odd multiple of π thus falling on the quadrantal angle of π. Therefore it is not located in a quadrant and its coordinates are $(-1, 0)$.
Method 2: Students could determine the number of revolutions the angle wraps by dividing 27π by 2π. $13\frac{1}{2}$ revolutions would take you to the quadrantal angle of π. see final answer from method 1.

14. (c) and (e) are incorrect because the interval includes the angle $\pi/4$, which is where $\cos\theta = \sin\theta$
(b) is incorrect because in the interval $\pi/4 < \theta \leq \pi/2$ $\sin\theta > \cos\theta$
(a) is incorrect because that interval includes $\cos\theta > \sin\theta$, $\cos\theta = \sin\theta$ and $\sin\theta > \cos\theta$.
(d) is correct since all angles in this interval have a greater cosine value than sine.

15.



$(-6)^2 + (-8)^2 = r^2 \Rightarrow r = 10$

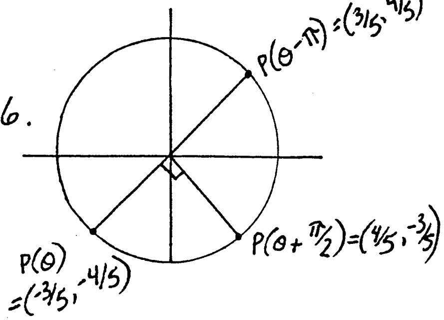
$\therefore \frac{y}{-8} = \frac{1}{10} \Rightarrow y = -\frac{4}{5}$

$\frac{x}{-6} = \frac{1}{10} \Rightarrow x = \frac{-3}{5}$

$\therefore P(\theta) = (-3/5, -4/5)$

and $\cos\theta = -3/5$

16.



By congruent △'s, $P(\theta + \pi/2) = (4/5, -3/5)$ $P(\theta - \pi) = (-3/5, 4/5)$

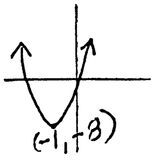
a) $\cos(\theta + \pi/2) = 4/5$

b) $\cos(\theta - \pi) = 3/5$

17. $(1)(-1) = -1$

18. The parabola opens up so $a > 0$
There are no x-intercepts so
$b^2 - 4ac < 0$ ∴ B

19. $f(x) = 3(x^2 + 2x + 1) - 5 - 3$
$f(x) = 3(x+1)^2 - 8$
$v(-1, -8)$
Domain: $\{x \in \mathbb{R}\}$
Range: $\{y \mid y \geq -8\}$



20. The slope from $(-1, 1)$ to $(0, 2)$ is
$\frac{2-1}{0+1} = 1$
∴ Line AB has equation $y = x + 2$

Solve: $\begin{cases} y = x^2 \\ y = x + 2 \end{cases}$ $\Rightarrow x^2 = x + 2$
$x^2 - x - 2 = 0$
$(x-2)(x+1) = 0$
$x = 2$ or $x = -1$ ∴ B is the point $(2, 4)$

Exercise 5: General Solution of Trigonometric Equations

1\. $\sin\theta = 1/2$

$\theta = \pi/6$ -related angle

$\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} + 2k\pi, \frac{5\pi}{6} + 2k\pi,$

where k is an integer.

2\. a) $\cos 3\theta = 1/2$

$3\theta = \pi/3$ -related angle

$3\theta = \pi/3 + 2k\pi, \frac{5\pi}{3} + 2k\pi$

$\theta = \frac{\pi}{9} + \frac{2k\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{9} + \frac{2k\pi}{3}$ where k is an integer.

2\. b) $\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\pi}{3} + 2k\pi, \frac{2\pi}{3} + 2k\pi$

$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3} + 4k\pi, \frac{4\pi}{3} + 4k\pi$

where k is an integer.

3\. $\tan\theta = 0$ $\theta = k\pi$ where k is an integer

4\. $\sin^2\theta = 1/4$

$\sin\theta = \pm 1/2$

$\theta = \pi/6$ -related angle

$\theta = \pi/6 + 2k\pi, 5\pi/6 + 2k\pi, 7\pi/6 + 2k\pi$ $11\pi/6 + 2k\pi$

where k is an integer.

5\. $(1+\sin\theta)(1-\cos\theta) = 0$

$\sin\theta = -1$ or $\cos\theta = 1$

$\theta = 3\pi/2 + 2k\pi$ $\theta = 0 + 2k\pi$

$\theta = 3\pi/2 + 2k\pi, 2k\pi$ where k is an integer.

6\. $2\sec\theta + 4 = 0$

$\sec\theta = -2$

$\cos\theta = -1/2$

$\theta = \pi/3$ -related angle

$\theta = 2\pi/3 + 2k\pi, 4\pi/3 + 2k\pi$

where k is an integer.

7\. $4\csc\theta + 6 = 14$

$4\csc\theta = 8$

$\csc = 2$

$\sin\theta = 1/2$

$\theta = \pi/6$ -related angle

$\theta = \pi/6 + 2k\pi, 5\pi/6 + 2k\pi,$

where k is an integer.

8\. $(\sin\theta - 1)(2\sec\theta + 1) = 0$

$\sin\theta = 1$ $\sec\theta = -1/2$

$\theta = \pi/2 + 2k\pi$ $\cos\theta = -2$

no solution

$\therefore \theta = \pi/2 + 2k\pi$, where k is an integer.

9\. $4\sin^2\theta - 3 = 0$

$4\sin^2\theta = 3$

$\sin^2\theta = 3/4$

$\sin\theta = \pm\sqrt{3}/2$

$\theta = \pi/3, 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3, 5\pi/3$

$-\pi/3, -2\pi/3, -4\pi/3, -5\pi/3$

Exercise 5: General Solution of Trigonometric Equations (continued)

10. $\{-2\pi \le 0 \le 2\pi\}$

$5\tan\theta + 5 = 0$

$5\tan\theta = -5$

$\tan\theta = -1$

$\theta = 3\pi/4,\ 7\pi/4,\ -\pi/4,\ -5\pi/4$

11. $\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = 0$

$\cos\theta + 1 = 0$

$\cos\theta = -1$

$\theta = \pi$

12. $2\sin^2\theta + \sin\theta - 1 = 0$

$(2\sin\theta - 1)(\sin\theta + 1) = 0$

$\sin\theta = 1/2$ or $\sin\theta = -1$

$\theta = \pi/6,\ 5\pi/6 \quad \theta = 3\pi/2$

$\therefore \theta = \pi/6,\ 5\pi/6,\ 3\pi/2$

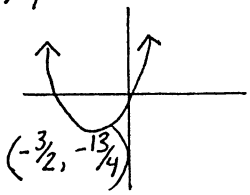
13. $f(x) = x^2 + 3x - 1$

$f(x) = (x^2 + 3x + (\frac{3}{2})^2) - 1 - \frac{9}{4}$

$f(x) = (x + 3/2)^2 - 13/4$

$\therefore$ Range:

$\{y \mid y \ge -\frac{13}{4}\}$ or $[-\frac{13}{4}, \infty)$



14. $80\text{cm} = 0.8\text{M} = d$

$\therefore r = \frac{0.8}{2} = 0.4\text{M}$

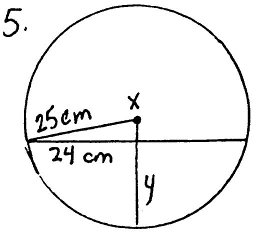
$S = \theta r$

$130 = \theta(0.4)$

$\theta = 325$ radians

revolutions : $\frac{325}{2\pi} = 51.73$ rev.

15.

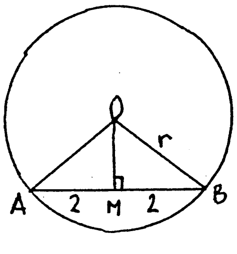


$x^2 + 24^2 = 25^2$

$x = 7$

$y = 25 - 7 = 18\text{cm}$

16.



a) Let O be the center of the circle and let AB be one side of the pentagon.

The measure of $\angle AOB = 1/5(360) = 72°$

Draw a $\perp$ to AB then $MB = 2$ and $\angle MOB = 36°$

$\sin 36° = \frac{2}{r} \Rightarrow r = \frac{2}{\sin 36°} = 3.40$

b) The area of $\triangle AOB = \frac{1}{2}(3.40)^2 \sin 72 = 5.506\ u^2$

$\therefore$ The area of the pentagon is $5(5.506) = 27.53\ u^2$

17. $A = 5000(1.06)^5 = \$6691.13$

18. The line is $2x - 3y + 18 = 0$

$d = \frac{|2(-1) - 3(3) + 18|}{\sqrt{4+9}} = \frac{7}{\sqrt{13}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{13}}{\sqrt{13}}$

$= \frac{7\sqrt{13}}{13}$

Exercise 5: General Solution of Trigonometric Equations (continued)

19. $ax+c=b(x-c)$

$ax+c=bx-bc$

$ax-bx=-bc-c$

$x(a-b)=-bc-c$

$x=\dfrac{-bc-c}{a-b}$

20. $x+y=7$

$\underline{2x-y-2z=12}$

$3x-2z=19$

$(2)\ x-2 \quad \underline{-2x+2z=-16}$

$x=3$

check: $3+4=7$ ✓

$3+5=8$ ✓

$2(3)-4-2(-5)=12$ ✓

$3+y=7$

$y=4$

$3-z=8$

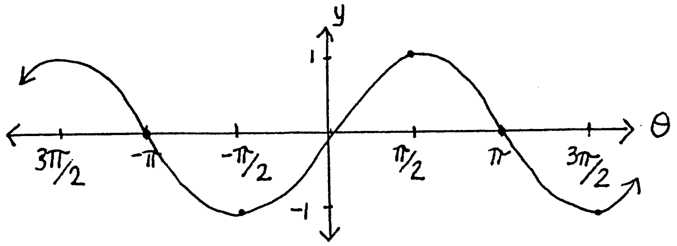
$-5=z$

Exercise 6: Graphing Circular Functions

1.

θ	$-3\pi/4$	$-\pi/2$	$-\pi/4$	0	$\pi/4$	$\pi/2$	$3\pi/4$	π	$5\pi/4$	$3\pi/2$
$\sin\theta$	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	-1	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	0	$1/\sqrt{2}$	1	$1/\sqrt{2}$	0	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	-1

Note: $1/\sqrt{2} \approx 0.7$

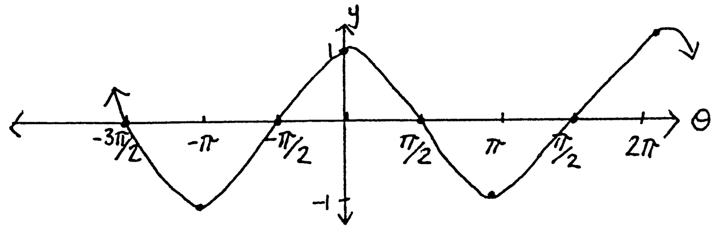


2. a) 1   b) 2π c) $\{x \in R\}$ d) $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 1\}$ e) $k\pi$, where $k \in I$

3.

θ	$-3\pi/4$	$-\pi/2$	$-\pi/4$	0	$\pi/4$	$\pi/2$	$3\pi/4$	π	$5\pi/4$	$3\pi/2$
$\cos\theta$	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	0	$1/\sqrt{2}$	1	$1/\sqrt{2}$	0	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	-1	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	0

Note: $1/\sqrt{2} \approx 0.7$

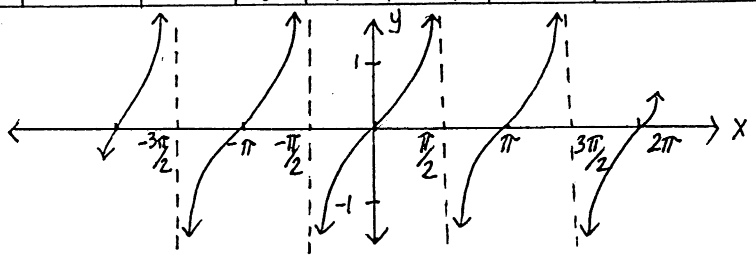


4. a) 1   b) 2π c) $\{x \in R\}$ d) $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 1\}$ e) $\pi/2 + k\pi$, where $k \in I$

5. They are identical in amplitude, period, domain, and range. The curves would coincide if the cosine curve would undergo a horizontal shift of $\pi/2$ units to the right.

6.

x	$-3\pi/4$	$-\pi/2$	$-\pi/4$	0	$\pi/4$	$\pi/2$	$3\pi/4$	π	$5\pi/4$	$3\pi/2$	$7\pi/4$
$\tan x$	1	undef.	-1	0	1	undef.	-1	0	1	undef.	-1



Exercise 6: Graphing Circular Functions (continued)

7. a) undefined b) π c) All values except odd integral multiples of $\pi/2$, or $(2K+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ where $K \in I$.

d) $\{y \in R\}$ e) $K\pi$, where $K \in I$

8. $x = (2K+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ where $K \in I$

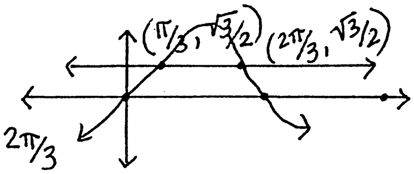
9. a) $(-2\pi, -3\pi/2) \cup (-\pi/2, \pi/2) \cup (3\pi/2, 2\pi)$
b) $(-2\pi, -\pi) \cup (0, \pi)$

10. $\sin^2\theta + \sin\theta - 4 = 0$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1-(-16)}}{2}$$

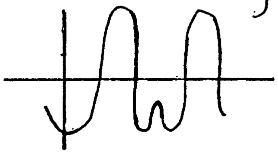
$\sin\theta = 1.561552813$
or
$\sin\theta = -2.561552813$
$\therefore$ No solution

11. $0 \le x \le 2\pi$ Graph $y = \sin x$
$\sin x = \sqrt{3}/2$ $y = \sqrt{3}/2$



$x = \pi/3, 2\pi/3$

12. Rough sketch from calculator
$y = 2\sin^2\theta + \sin\theta - 2$



calculate zeroes

$\theta = 0.896, 2.246$

13. $\sec\theta = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{7}}$

$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$
$\sin^2\theta + (2/\sqrt{7})^2 = 1$
$\sin^2\theta + 4/7 = 1$
$\sin^2\theta = 3/7$
$\sin\theta = \pm\sqrt{3/7}$
since θ is in IV, $\sin\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{7}}$
$\therefore \csc\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{\sqrt{21}}{3}$

14. Radians:

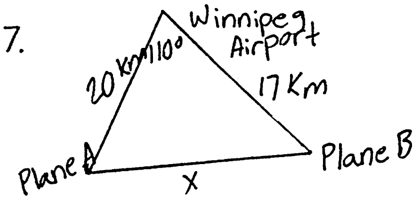
$$2\pi + \frac{240}{180}\pi = 2\pi + \frac{4\pi}{3} = \frac{10\pi}{3}$$

15. $\theta = 180° + 21.7° = 201.7°$
$\theta = 360° + 201.7° = 561.7°$

16. $P(B) = P\left(\frac{5\pi}{3}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

Exercise 6: Graphing Circular Functions (continued)

17.



$x^2 = 20^2 + 17^2 - 2(20)(17)\cos 110°$

$x^2 = 921.5736975$

$x = 30.36$ Km

18. Solution one:

$3m + b = 18$

$\underline{2m + b = 24}$

$m = -6$

$\therefore -18 + b = 18$

$b = 36$

$\therefore f(x) = -6x + 36$

Solution two:

The line passes through (3, 18) and (2, 24)

$M = \frac{24-18}{2-3} = -6$

$y = -6x + b$

$18 = -18 + b$

$36 = b$

$\therefore f(x) = -6x + 36$

19. $\sin 30° = \frac{y}{18}$

$y = 18(½)$

$y = 9$

$\cos 30° = \frac{x}{18}$

$x = 18\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

$x = 9\sqrt{3}$

20. a) $f(3) = \frac{2(3)}{3-2} = 6$

$f(f(3)) = f(6) = \frac{2(6)}{6-2} = \frac{12}{4} = 3$

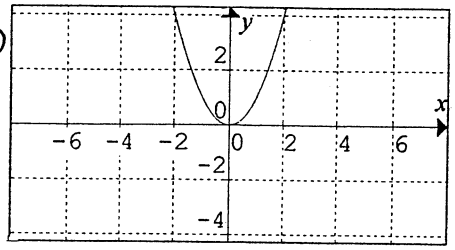
b) $f(x) = \frac{2x}{x-2}$

$f(f(x)) = f\left(\frac{2x}{x-2}\right)$

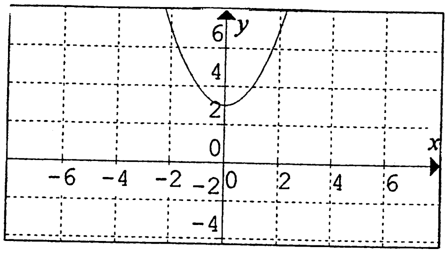
$$= \frac{2\left(\frac{2x}{x-2}\right)}{\frac{2x}{x-2} - 2} = \frac{\frac{4x}{x-2}}{\frac{2x-2x+4}{x-2}} = \frac{4x}{4} = x$$

Exercise 7: Translations

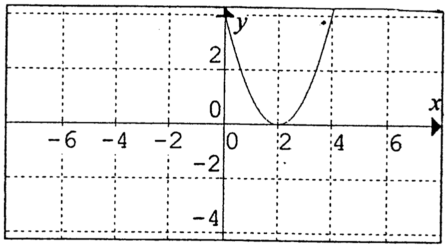
1. a)



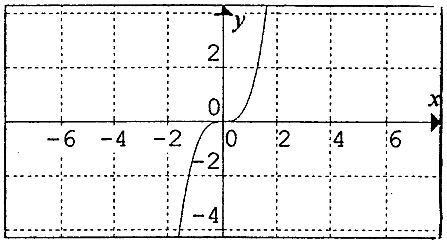
b)



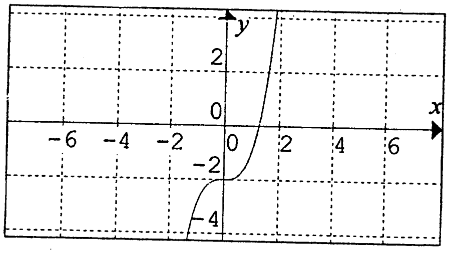
c)



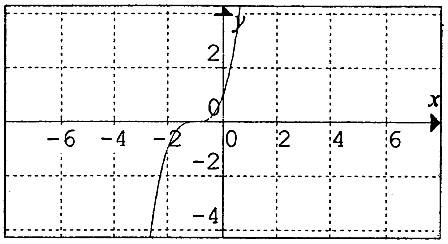
2. a)



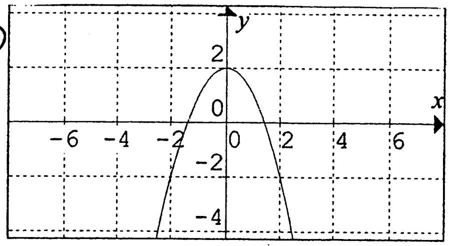
b)



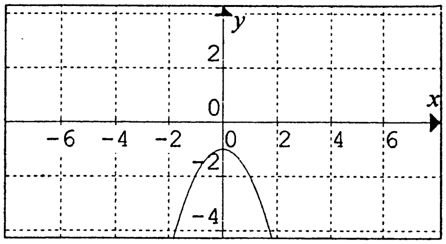
c)



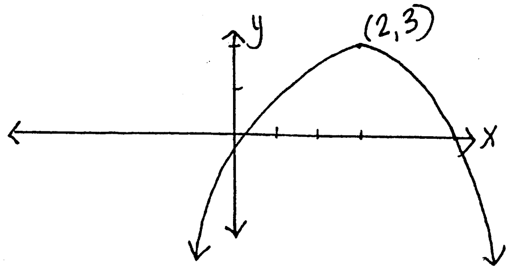
3. a)



b)

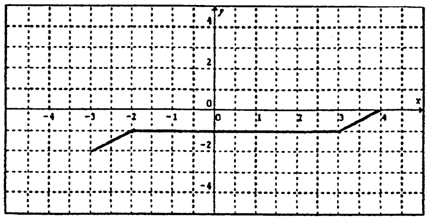


c)

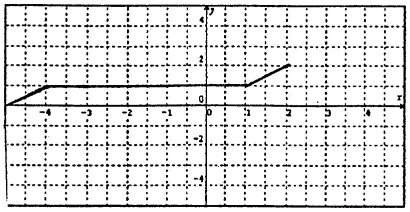


Exercise 7: Translations (continued)

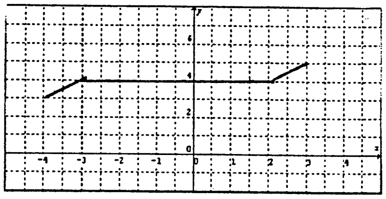
4. a)



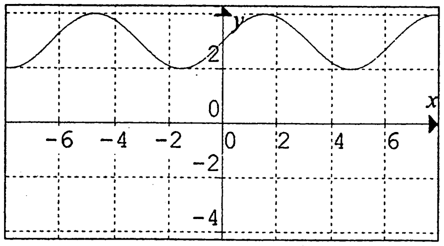
b)



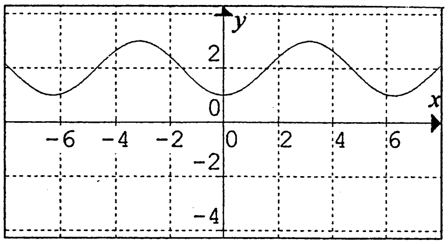
c)



5.

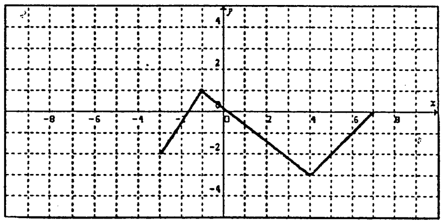


6.



7. $y = 3 + \sin x$	$y = \sin(x - \frac{\pi}{2}) + 2$
Range: $\{2 \le y \le 4\}$	Range: $\{1 \le y \le 3\}$
Period: 2π	Period: 2π
Amplitude: 1	Amplitude: 1

8.



9. a) $f(x) = g(x) + 4$

b) $g(x) = f(x) - 4$

10. $\sin 3\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

$3\theta = \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{13\pi}{4}, \frac{15\pi}{4}, \frac{21\pi}{4}, \frac{23\pi}{4}$

$\theta = \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{15\pi}{12}, \frac{21\pi}{12}, \frac{23\pi}{12}$

11. $\tan\theta = \frac{6}{7}$

$\tan^2\theta + 1 = \sec^2\theta$

$(6/7)^2 + 1 = \sec^2\theta$

$\frac{36}{49} + 1 = \sec^2\theta$

$\frac{85}{49} = \sec^2\theta$

$\sec\theta = \pm\frac{\sqrt{85}}{7}$

Since θ is in III, $\sec\theta = \frac{-\sqrt{85}}{7}$

12. Domain: $\{x \in R\}$

Range: $\{y \mid 0 \le y \le 2\}$

Exercise 7: Translations (continued)

13. An inscribed angle is half the measure of its intercepted arc; therefore, $\angle PAC = \theta/2$

Using right Δ APB, $\tan \theta/2 = PB/AB = \frac{PB}{1+OB}$

In right Δ POB, $\sin\theta = \frac{PB}{1} = PB$

In right Δ POB, $\cos\theta = \frac{OB}{1} = OB$, $\therefore 1+\cos\theta = 1+OB = AB$

$\therefore \tan \theta/2 = \sin\theta \cancel{/}(1+\cos\theta)$

14. $\sin\theta = \pi$ $\sin\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$(\sin\theta - 0)(\sin\theta - 1) = 0$

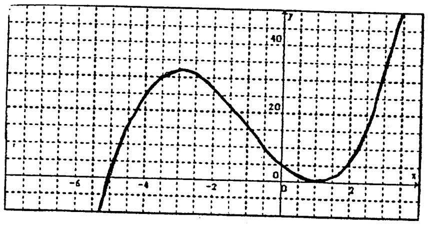
$\sin^2\theta - \sin\theta = 0$

or $\cos\theta = \pi$ $\cos\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$(\cos\theta + 1)(\cos\theta - 0)$

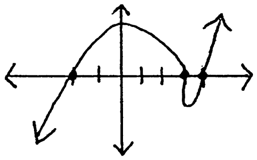
$\cos^2\theta + \cos\theta = 0$

15.



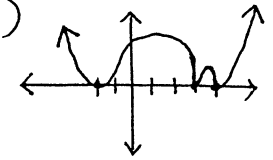
16. If the x-intercepts are -2, 3, 4 then the function could be $f(x) = a(x+2)^n(x-3)^M(x-4)^P$

i)



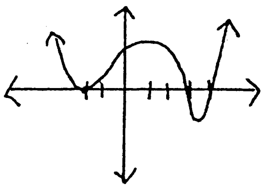
or

ii)



or

iii)



The above graphs show 3 ways that the function could have a y-intercept of 8. There are still more possibilities.

i) If $f(x) = a(x+2)(x-3)(x-4)$ then $8 = a(2)(-3)(-4)$

$\Rightarrow a = 1/3$

ii) If $f(x) = a(x+2)^2(x-3)^2(x-4)^2$ then $8 = a(2)^2(-3)^2(-4)^2$

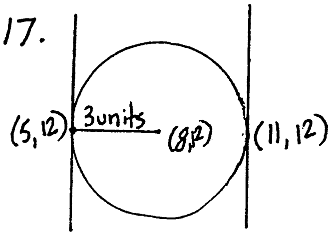
$\Rightarrow a = 1/72$

iii) If $f(x) = a(x+2)^2(x-3)(x-4)$ then $8 = a(2)^2(-3)(-4)$

$\Rightarrow a = 1/6$

Exercise 7: Translations (continued)

17.



$\therefore x = 5$ and $x = 11$

18. $f(75) = f(3 + 18 \cdot 4) = f(3) = 12$

19. a) $m = \frac{8}{4} = 2$, $b = 0$

$\therefore y = 2x$

b) $m = \frac{8-0}{4-8} = \frac{8}{-4} = -2$

$y - 8 = -2(x-4)$

$y - 8 = -2x + 8$

$y = -2x + 16$

20. $f(x) = (x+2)^2 - 3$

$y = (x+2+2)^2 - 3 + 4$

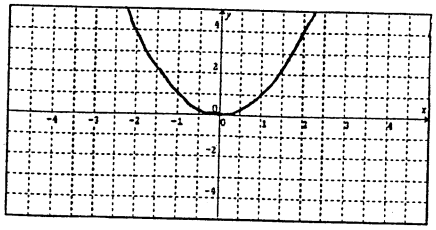
$y = (x+4)^2 + 1$

$y = x^2 + 8x + 16 + 1$

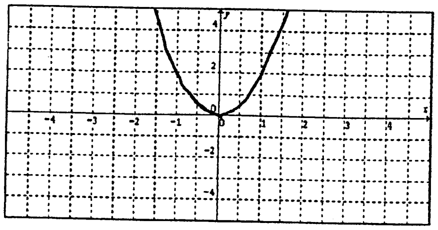
$y = x^2 + 8x + 17$

Exercise 8: Horizontal and Vertical Stretches

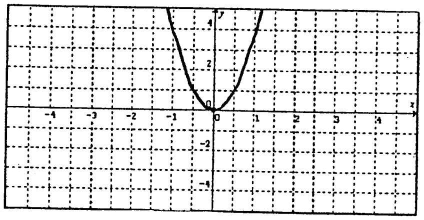
1. a)



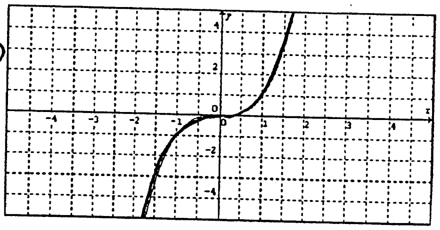
b)



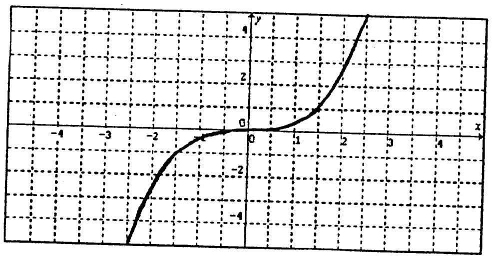
c)



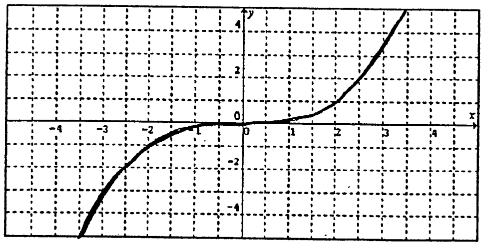
2. a)



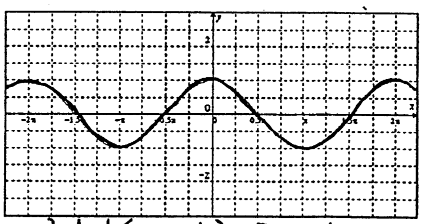
b)



c)



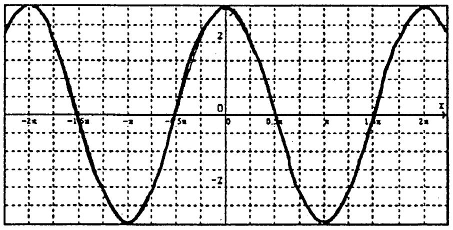
3. a)



Range: $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 1\}$ Period: 2π

Amplitude: 1

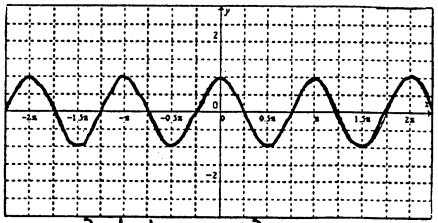
b)



Range: $\{y \mid -3 \le y \le 3\}$ Period: 2π

Amplitude: 3

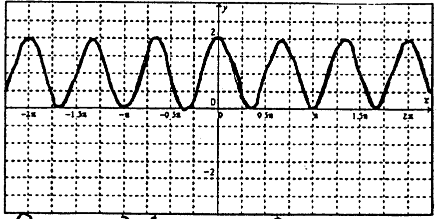
c)



Range: $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 1\}$

Period: π Amplitude: 1

d)

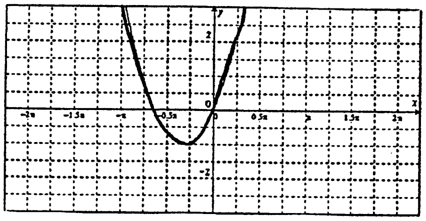


Range: $\{y \mid 0 \le y \le 2\}$

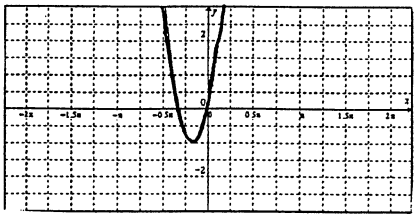
Period: $2\pi/3$ Amplitude: 1

Exercise 8: Horizontal and Vertical Stretches (continued)

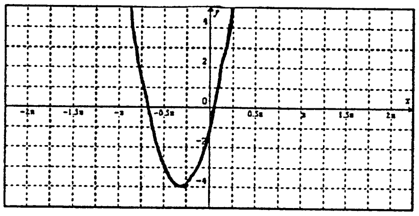
4. a)



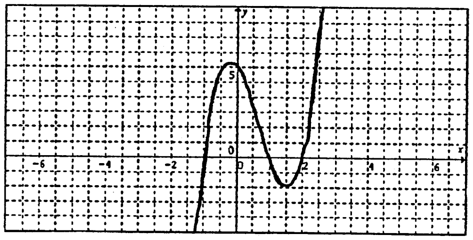
b)



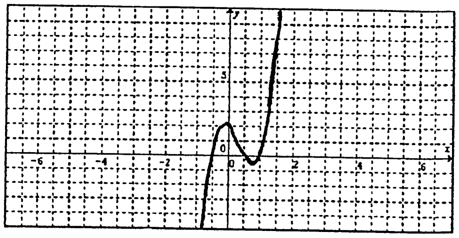
c)



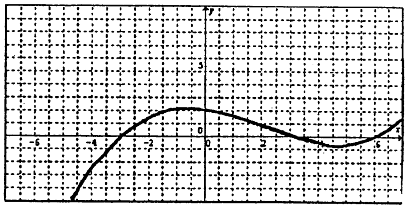
5. Vertical stretch by a factor of 3.



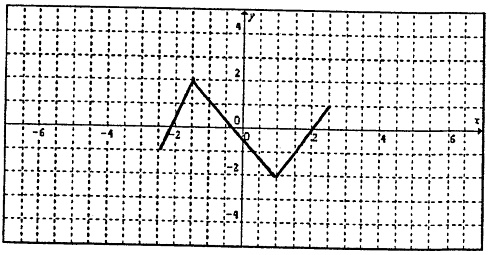
6. Horizontal stretch by a factor of ½



7. Horizontal stretch by a factor of 3



8.



9. a) $f(x) = g(2x)$
b) $g(x) = f(\frac{1}{2}x)$

10. $\frac{\sin^2 18° + \cos^2 18°}{1 - \cos^2 210°} = \frac{1}{1-(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2})^2} = \frac{1}{1-3/4}$

$= \frac{1}{1/4} = 4$

11. $(\sin\theta - 1)(\sin\theta - \frac{1}{2}) = 0$
$\sin^2\theta - \frac{3}{2}\sin\theta + \frac{1}{2} = 0$ or
$2\sin^2\theta - 3\sin\theta + 1 = 0$

$(\cos\theta - 0)(\cos\theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) = 0$
$\cos^2\theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos\theta = 0$
$2\cos^2\theta - \sqrt{3}\cos\theta = 0$

Exercise 8: Horizontal and Vertical Stretches (continued)

12. $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta + 2\cos\theta = 0$

$1 + 2\cos\theta = 0$

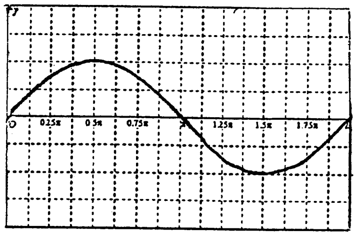
$2\cos\theta = -1$

$\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$

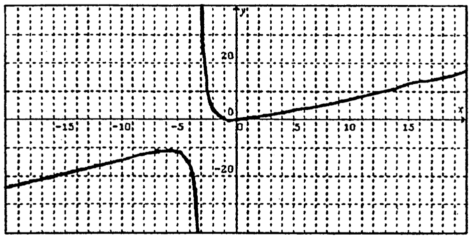
$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3} + 2K\pi, \frac{4\pi}{3} + 2k\pi$

where $K \varepsilon I$

13.



14.

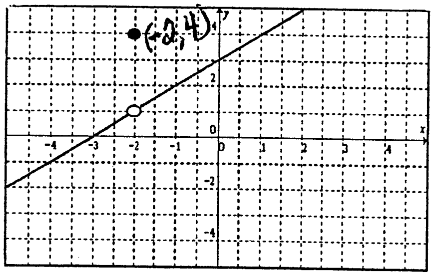


Domain $= \{x \mid x \neq -3\}$

Range $= \{y \mid y \leq -11.65 \text{ and } y \geq -0.34\}$

Note: values for range are approximate.

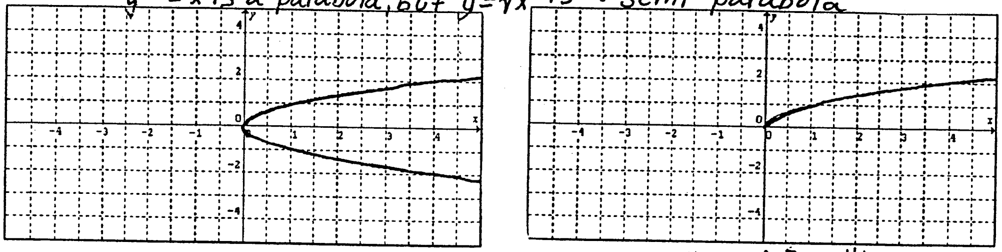
15.



16. since the central angle of a full circle measures 2π radians, $\theta/2 = 2\pi/2 = \pi$, and ∴ the area of the circle is $A = \pi r^2$

17.

$y^2 = x$ is a parabola, but $y = \sqrt{x}$ is a semi-parabola

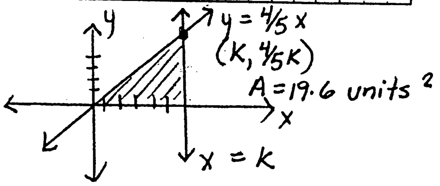


18. If $x = 3 \Rightarrow x^2 + 7x + K = 0$

$9 + 21 + K = 0$

$K = -30$

19.



$A = \frac{1}{2}(K)(\frac{4}{5}K) = 19.6$

$4K^2 = 196$

$K^2 = 49$

$K = \pm 7$

since $K > 0$, $K = 7$

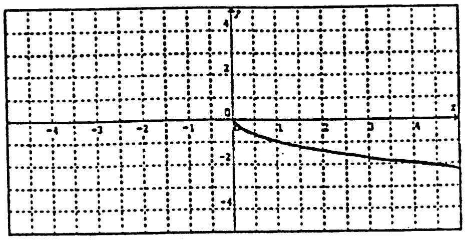
20. a) $A = \frac{\pi/4}{2\pi}(\pi(12)^2) = \frac{1}{8}(144\pi)$
$= 18\pi$

b) $A = \frac{\pi/3}{2\pi}(\pi r^2) = \frac{1}{6}\pi r^2$

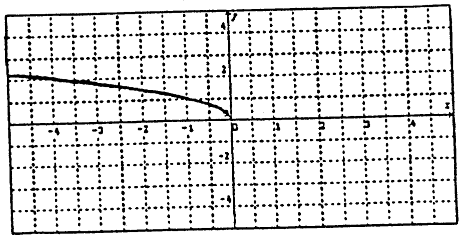
c) $A = \frac{\theta}{2\pi}(\pi r^2) = \frac{1}{2}\theta r^2$

Exercise 9: Symmetry, Reflections, and Inverses

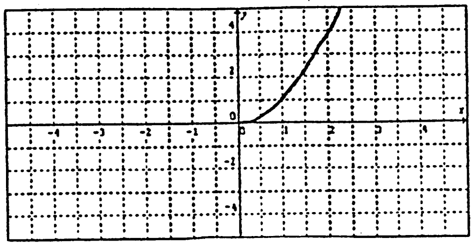
1.



2.



3.



4. a) $f(x)= 3x^2$

$f(-x)= 3(-x)^2$

$=3x^2 = f(x)$

∴ even

4. b) $f(x) = -4x^2+3x$

$f(-x) = -4(-x)^2+3(-x)$

$= -4x^2-3x \neq f(x)$

$\neq -f(x$

∴ neither

c) $f(x) = \cos x$

$f(-x) = \cos(-x)$

$= \cos(0-x)$

$= \cos 0 \cos x + \sin 0 \sin x$

$= (1)\cos x + (0)\sin x$

$= \cos x = f(x)$

∴ even

d) $f(x) = -\sin x$

$f(-x) = -\sin(-x)$

$= -\sin(0-x)$

$= -[\sin 0 \cos x - \cos 0 \sin x]$

$= -[(0)\cos x - (1)\sin x]$

$= \sin x = -f(x)$

∴ odd

e) $f(x) = |3x|$

$f(-x) = |3(-x)|$

$= |3x| = f(x)$

∴ even

f) $f(x) = 7$

$f(-x) = 7 = f(x)$

∴ even

5. a) i) $y = x^2$

replace x with $(-x)$

$y = (-x)^2$

$y = x^2$

∴ symmetric to y-axis

ii) $x = y^2$

$(-x) = y^2$

$-x = y^2$

∴ not symmetric to y-axis

iii) $x^2+y^2=1$

$(-x)^2+y^2=1$

$x^2+y^2=1$

∴ symmetric to y-axis

iv) $x^2+x^4=y$

$(-x)^2+(-x)^4=y$

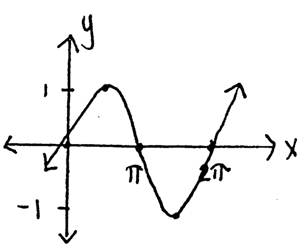
$x^2+x^4=y$

∴ symmetric to y-axis

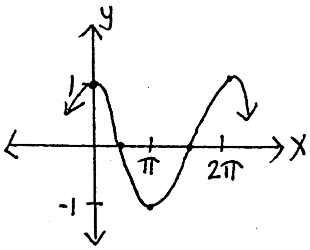
Exercise 9: Symmetry, Reflections, and Inverses (continued)

5. b) Replace (y) with (-y). If there is no change in x, then the graph is symmetric with respect to the x-axis.

6. a)



b)



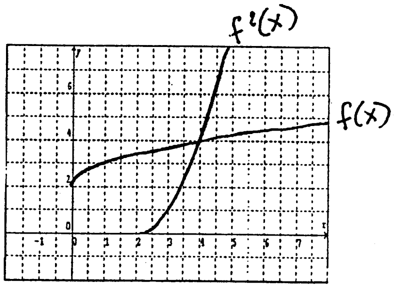
∴ not symmetric to either axis

∴ symmetric with respect to y-axis

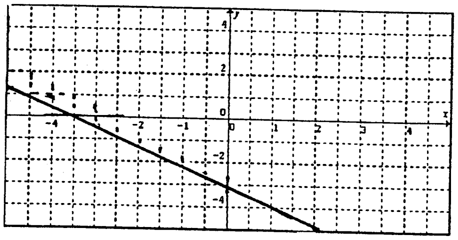
7. a) Replace y with -y:
$-y = 2x + 4$
$y = -2x - 4$

b) Replace x with -x:
$y = 2(-x) + 4$
$y = -2x + 4$

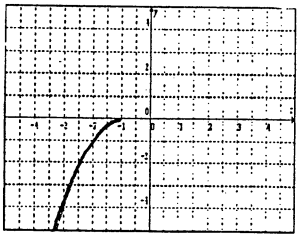
8. $f(x) = \sqrt{x} + 2$
$y = \sqrt{x} + 2$
Switch $x \& y$:
$x = \sqrt{y} + 2$
$x - 2 = \sqrt{y}$
$(x-2)^2 = y$
$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = (x-2)^2, x \geq 0$



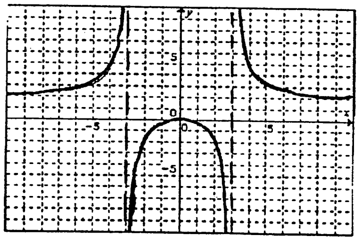
9. a)



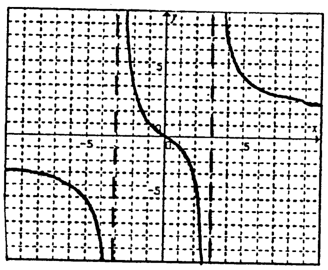
b)



10. a)



b)



Exercise 9: Symmetry, Reflections, and Inverses (continued)

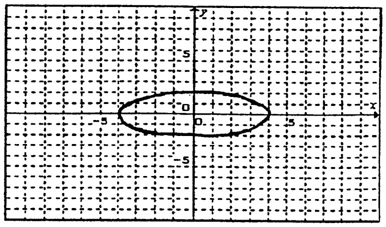
11. $\sec\theta = -2$

$\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$

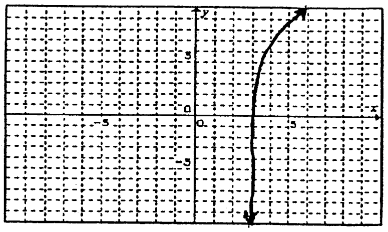
$\theta = 1.047197551$ - related angle

$\theta = 2.09 + 2k\pi,\ 4.19 + 2k\pi$, where k is an integer.

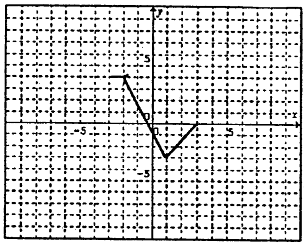
12. a)



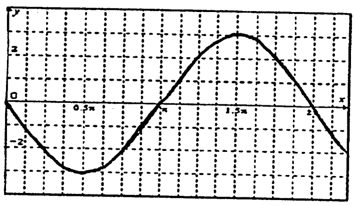
b)



c)



13.



14. $\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta + 3\sin\theta = 3$

$1 + 3\sin\theta = 3$

$3\sin\theta = 2$

$\sin\theta = \frac{2}{3}$

$\theta = 0.7297 + 2k\pi,\ 2.4119 + 2k\pi,$ where $k \in I$

15. $d = \dfrac{|0-2(0)+15|}{\sqrt{1^2+2^2}}$

$= \dfrac{15}{\sqrt{5}} = \dfrac{15\sqrt{5}}{5} = 3\sqrt{5}$

16. $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\left(\frac{\sqrt{8}}{9}\right)^2 + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\cos^2\theta = 1 - \frac{8}{81}$

$\cos^2\theta = \frac{73}{81}$

$\cos\theta = \pm\frac{\sqrt{73}}{9}$

Since $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$, $\cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{73}}{9}$

$\therefore P(2\theta) = \left(\frac{65}{81}, \frac{4\sqrt{146}}{81}\right)$

$\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta$

$= 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{8}}{9}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{73}}{9}\right) = \frac{2\sqrt{584}}{81}$

$= \frac{4\sqrt{146}}{81}$

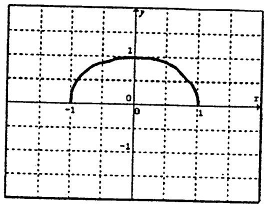
$\cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$

$= \left(\frac{\sqrt{73}}{9}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{8}}{9}\right)^2$

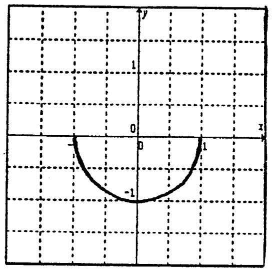
$= \frac{73-8}{81} = \frac{65}{81}$

Exercise 9: Symmetry, Reflections, and Inverses (continued)

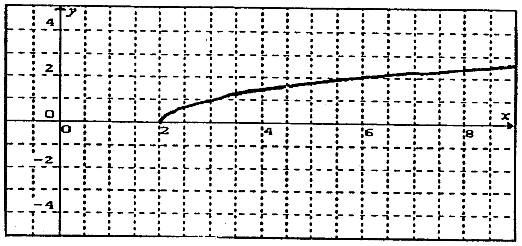
17. a)



b)



18.



This is a semi-parabola.

19. $y = -(x-1)(x-3)$ or $y = -2(x-1)(x-3)$
Any parabola of the form $y = a(x-1)(x-3)$
where a is any negative real number.

20. $y = a(x-1)(x-3)$ and passes through $(2, 16)$

$\therefore 16 = a(2-1)(2-3)$

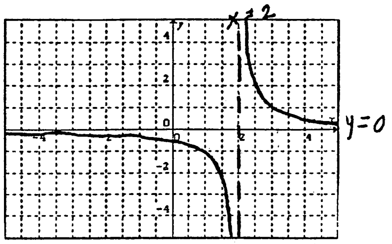
$16 = a(1)(-1)$

$-16 = a$

$\therefore y = -16(x-1)(x-3)$

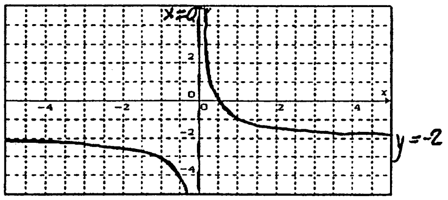
Exercise 10: Graphing Reciprocals

1.a)



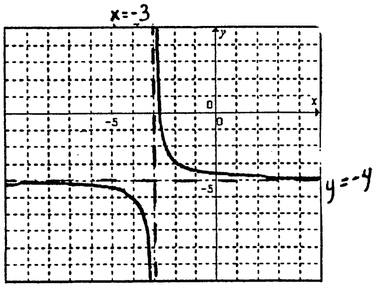
Domain: $\{x \,|\, x \neq 2\}$
Range: $\{y \,|\, y \neq 0\}$
zeroes : none

b)



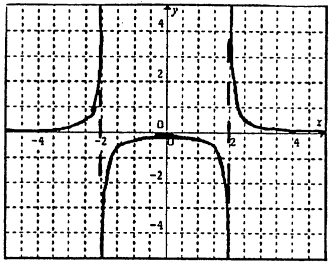
Domain : $\{x \,|\, x \neq 0\}$
Range : $\{y \,|\, y \neq -2\}$
zeroes : $1/2$

2)



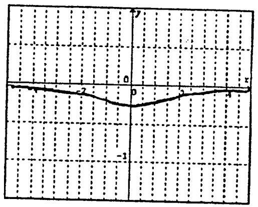
Domain : $\{x \,|\, x \neq -3\}$
Range : $\{y \,|\, y \neq -4\}$
zeroes : $-1/4$

3.



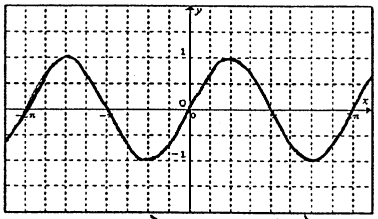
Domain : $\{x \,|\, x \neq 2 \text{ or } x \neq -2\}$
Range : $(-\infty, -1/4] \cup (0, \infty)$
Zeroes : none

4.



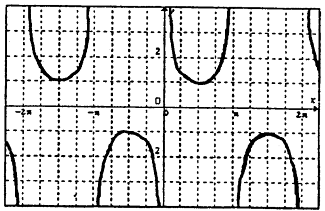
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range: $\{y \,|\, -1/4 \leq y < 0\}$
zeroes : none

5. a)



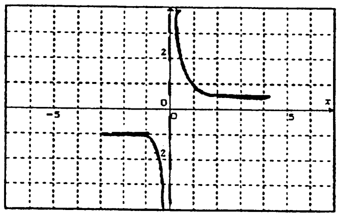
Domain : $\{x \in \text{Reals}\}$
Range: $\{y \,|\, y - 1 \leq y \leq 1, y \in \text{Reals}\}$
zeroes : $K\pi$, $K \in$ Integers

5 b)



Domain: $\{x \in \text{Reals} \,|\, x \neq n\pi, n \in \text{Int.}\}$
Range: $\{y \,|\, y \leq -1 \text{ or } y \geq 1, y \in \text{Reals}\}$
zeroes: none

6.



Exercise 10: Graphing Reciprocals (continued)

7. $\tan^2\theta + 4\sin\theta = \sec^2\theta - 2$

$\sec^2\theta - 1 + 4\sin\theta = \sec^2\theta - 2$

$4\sin\theta = -1$

$\sin\theta = -\frac{1}{4}$

θ is in III, IV

$\theta = 0.2527$ - related angle

$\theta = 3.3943 + 2k\pi,\ 6.0305 + 2k\pi,$

where $k \in I$

8. $\cos\theta > 0 \Rightarrow$ I or IV

$\tan\theta < 0 \Rightarrow$ II or IV

∴ Quadrant IV

9. $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$(\frac{1}{2})^2 + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\cos^2\theta = 1 - \frac{1}{4}$

$\cos^2\theta = \frac{3}{4}$

$\cos\theta = \pm\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

since θ is in Quad II,

$\cos\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ and ∴ $\sec\theta = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$

≈ 1.1547

10. Vertical asymptotes ⇒ the equation is of the form $x = k$

The asymptotes are at $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$, $x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$, $x = -\frac{\pi}{2}$, $x = -\frac{3\pi}{2}$

∴ ODD integral multiples of $\frac{\pi}{2}$

∴ "C" is answer.

11. a) $\frac{\frac{3\pi}{2}}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180}$

$x = 270°$

b) $\frac{57}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180}$

$x = 10260\pi°$

or $57 \times \frac{180}{\pi} = 3625.86°$

c) $\frac{-8.5}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180}$

$x = -1530\pi°$

or $-8.5 \times \frac{180}{\pi} = -487.01°$

d) $\frac{-22\pi}{\pi} = \frac{x}{18}$

$x = -3960°$

or $-22\pi \times \frac{180}{\pi} = -3960°$

12. $2\tan\alpha - 4\cos\beta = 4$ ①

$\tan\alpha + 2\cos\beta = -1$ ②

②×2 $2\tan\alpha + 4\cos\beta = -2$

① $2\tan\alpha - 4\cos\beta = 4$

(add) $4\tan\alpha = 2$

$\tan\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$

$\alpha = 0.4636$ or 3.605

$2\tan\alpha + 4\cos\beta = -2$

$2\tan\alpha - 4\cos\beta = 4$

(subtract) $8\cos\beta = -6$

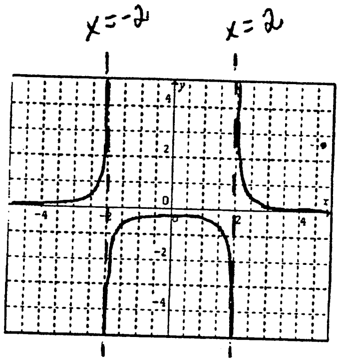
$\cos\beta = -\frac{3}{4}$

ref. angle: $\beta = 0.7227$

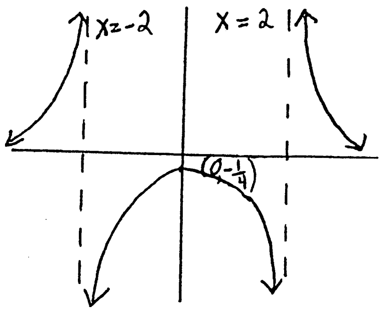
$\beta = 2.419$ or 3.864

Exercise 10: Graphing Reciprocals (continued)

13.



14. $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2-4}$



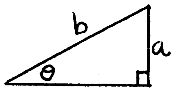
$g(x) = k \Rightarrow$ horizontal line.

a) No solution implies the line is between the x-axis and the vertex of the parabola $\therefore -\frac{1}{4} < k \le 0$

b) One solution implies the line passes through the vertex of the parabola $\therefore k = -\frac{1}{4}$

c) More than one solution occurs every where else $\therefore k < -\frac{1}{4}$ or $k > 0$

15. Solution One:



Construct a right triangle with hypotenuse "b" and one leg of length "a".

Let θ be the angle opposite a.

By Pythagorus, the other leg is $\sqrt{b^2-a^2}$ $\therefore \tan\theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{b^2-a^2}}$

Solution Two:

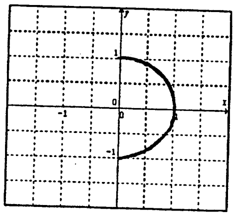
$\sin\theta = \frac{a}{b}$

$\cos\theta = \sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta} = \sqrt{1-a^2/b^2}$

$= \sqrt{\frac{b^2-a^2}{b^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{b^2-a^2}}{b}$

$\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{a/b}{\sqrt{b^2-a^2}/b} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{b^2-a^2}}$

16.



17. The equation is of the form $y = a(x+1)(x-7)$. Since it passes through $(3,-6)$

$$-6 = a(3+1)(3-7)$$
$$-6 = a(4)(-4)$$
$$-6 = -16a$$
$$a = 3/8$$
$$\therefore y = 3/8(x+1)(x-7) = 3/8 x^2 - 9/4 x - 21/8$$

Exercise 10: Graphing Reciprocals (continued)

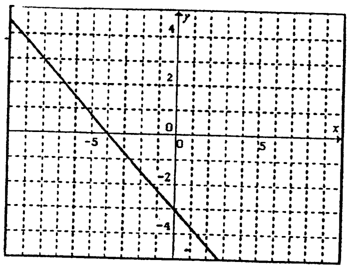
18. $\sin\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 0$

$\sin\theta(1 + 2\cos\theta) = 0$

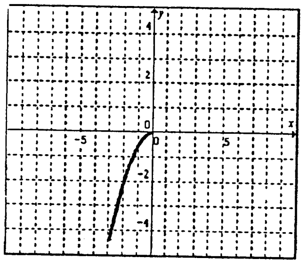
$\sin\theta = 0$ or $\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\theta = 0, \pi, 2\pi$ $\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}$

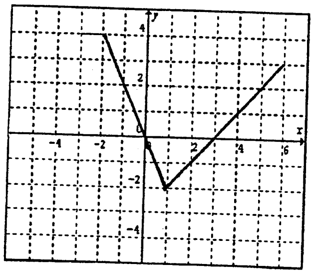
19. a)



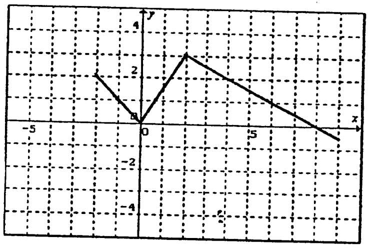
b)



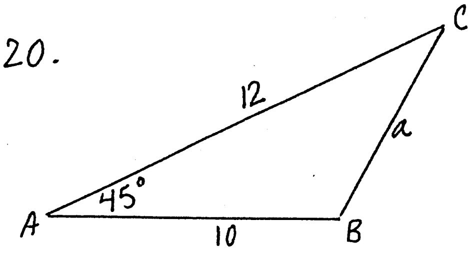
c)



d)



20.



$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc\cos A$

$a^2 = 12^2 + 10^2 - 2(12)(10)\cos 45$

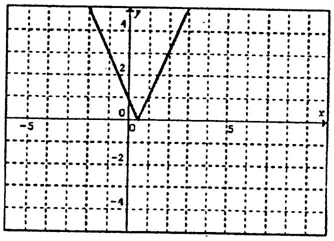
$a^2 = 244 - 240\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$

$a^2 = 244 - 120\sqrt{2}$

$a = \sqrt{244 - 120\sqrt{2}}$ or $2\sqrt{61 - 30\sqrt{2}}$

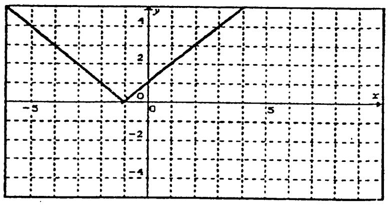
Exercise 11: Graphing Absolute Values

1.



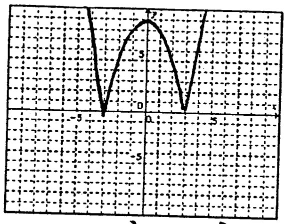
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y | y \geq 0\}$
zeroes : $1/2$

2.



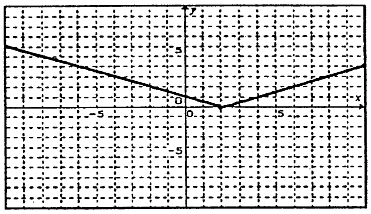
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y | y \geq 0\}$
zeroes : -1

3.



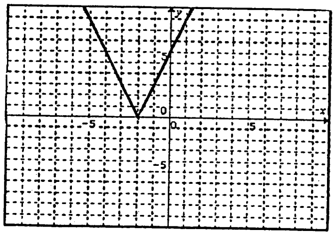
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y | y \geq 0\}$
zeroes ± 3

4.



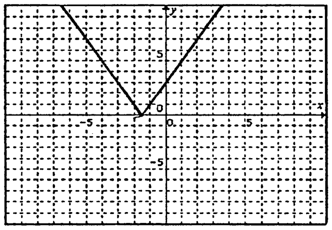
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y | y \geq 0\}$
zeroes : 2

5.



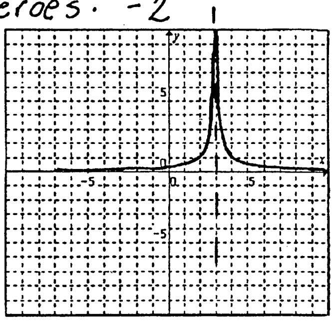
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y | y \geq 0\}$
zeroes : -2

6.



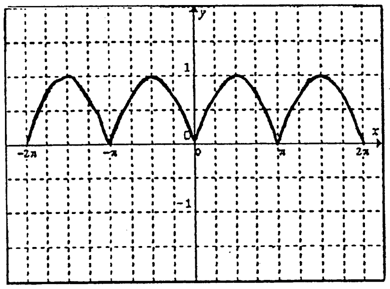
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y | y \leq 3\}$
zeroes : $\frac{-3}{2}$, $\frac{-9}{2}$

7.



Domain : $\{x | x \neq 3\}$
Range: $\{y | y > 0\}$ zeroes: none

8.

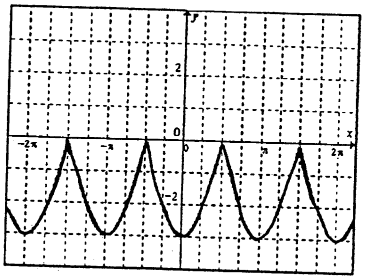


period : π

Domain: $\{x \in R\}$ Range: $\{y | 0 \leq y \leq 1\}$

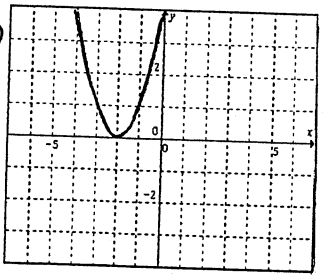
Exercise 11: Graphing Absolute Values (continued)

9.



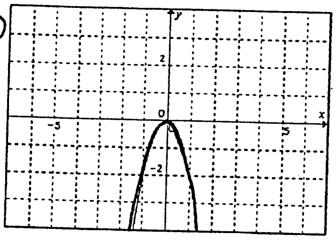
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y \mid -3 \le y \le 0\}$
Period : π

10. a)



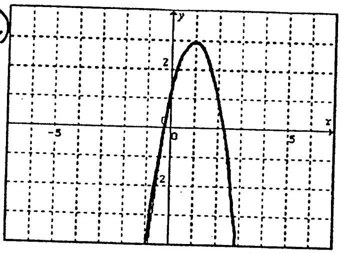
Zeroes : -2

b)



Zeroes : 0

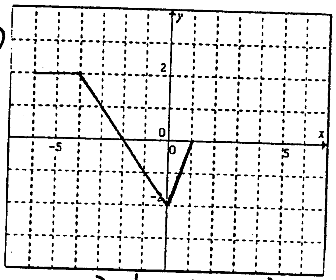
c)



Zeroes : $1 \pm \sqrt{1.5}$

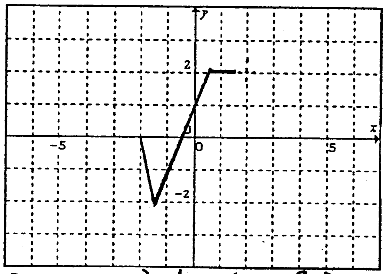
11. Range : $\{y \mid -5 \le y \le 1\}$
Period: 4π
Amplitude : 3

12. a)



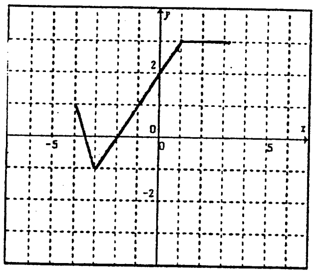
Domain : $\{x \mid -6 \le x \le 1\}$
Range : $\{y \mid -2 \le y \le 2\}$

b)

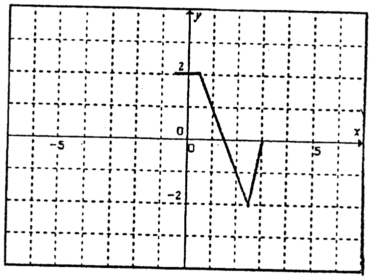


Domain : $\{x \mid -2 \le x \le \frac{3}{2}\}$
Range : $\{y \mid -2 \le y \le 2\}$

c)



d)



Domain : $\{x \mid -4 \le x \le 3\}$
Range : $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 3\}$

Domain: $\{x \mid -\frac{1}{2} \le x \le 3\}$
Range : $\{y \mid -2 \le y \le 2\}$

Exercise 11: Graphing Absolute Values (continued)

13. $4\sin^2\theta - 8\cos\theta = -1$

$4(1-\cos^2\theta) - 8\cos\theta = -1$

$4 - 4\cos^2\theta - 8\cos\theta = -1$

$-4\cos^2\theta - 8\cos\theta = -5$

$4\cos^2\theta + 8\cos\theta - 5 = 0$

$(2\cos\theta + 5)(2\cos\theta - 1) = 0$

$2\cos\theta + 5 = 0$ or $2\cos\theta - 1 = 0$

$\cos\theta = -5/2$ $\quad$ $\cos\theta = 1/2$

no solution $\quad$ $\theta = \pi/3,\ 5\pi/3$

14. There are many graphs that could have that range.

Three examples are:

$f(x) = x^2 + 5$ [A parabola with vertex $(0, +5)$]

$f(x) = |x-3| + 5$ [An absolute value function with minimum at $(3, +5)$]

$f(x) = \sqrt{5x-3} + 5$ [A square root function that starts at $(3/5, +5)$]

15. $\angle PAB = \theta/2$, $\therefore \tan\theta/2 = PB/1+OB$

$(PB)^2 + (OB)^2 = 1$, $\therefore (PB)^2 = 1-(OB)^2$

$$\frac{PB}{1+OB} = \frac{(PB)(1-OB)}{1-(OB)^2} = \frac{PB(1-OB)}{PB^2} = \frac{1-OB}{PB} \quad \therefore \tan\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1-OB}{PB}$$

But $\cos\theta = OB$ and $\sin\theta = PB$

$\therefore \tan\theta/2 = \dfrac{1-\cos\theta}{\sin\theta}$ or use the $1-\cos^2\theta = \sin^2\theta$ identity.

16. $2 = a(2)^2 + c \Rightarrow 2 = 4a + c$

$-3 = a(1)^2 + c \Rightarrow -3 = a + c$

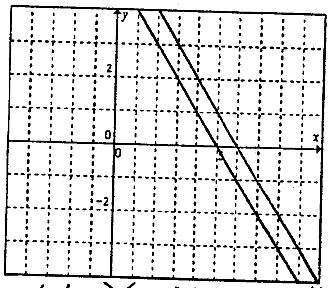
$5 = 3a$

$a = 5/3$

$-3 = 5/3 + c$

$-14/3 = c$

17.



$5 \le x + y \le 6 \Rightarrow (x,y)$ lies on the strip between the lines $x+y=5$ and $x+y=6$

Exercise 11: Graphing Absolute Values (continued)

18. $\frac{3}{x^2+x} + \frac{1}{x} = 1$

$\frac{3}{x(x+1)} + \frac{1}{x} = 1$

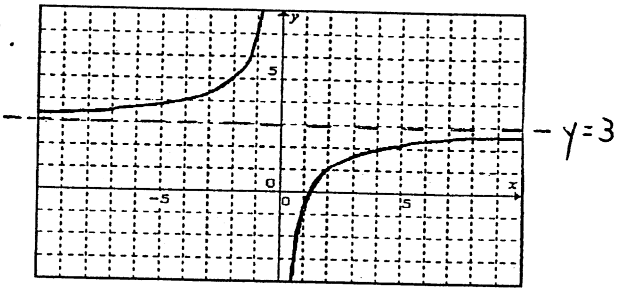
$3 + x + 1 = x(x+1)$

$4 + x = x^2 + x$

$4 = x^2$

$x = \pm 2$

19.



20. Solve: $\begin{cases} y = 2 - x \\ y = x^2 - 2x + 3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} 2 - x = x^2 - 2x + 3 \\ 0 = x^2 - x + 1 \end{array}$

Since $b^2 - 4ac = (-1)^2 - 4(1)(1) = -3 < 0$, there are no solutions. The line does not cross the parabola.

Exercise 12: Practice with Transformations

1 a) vertical stretch by a factor of 4 b) reflect in x-axis

2. a) vertical compression by a factor of 4 b) vertical stretch, reflect in x-axis

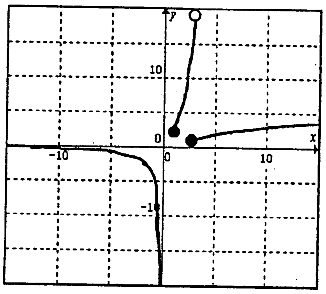
3. a) vertical compression, reflect in x-axis b) horizontal compression

4. a) vertical stretch, shift 1 unit up b) reflect in x-axis, shifts 6 units up

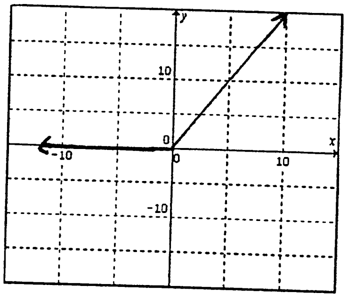
5. a) shift 1 unit left, vertical stretch b) shift 2 units right, vertical stretch

6. a) vertical compression, shift 5 units down b) vertical compression shift 4 units up.

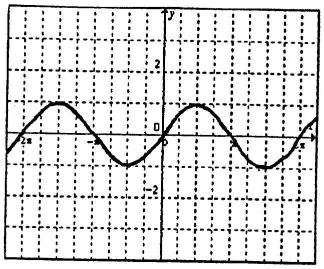
7.



8.

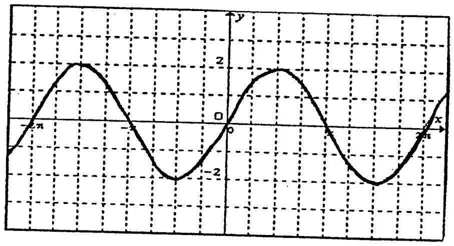


9. a)



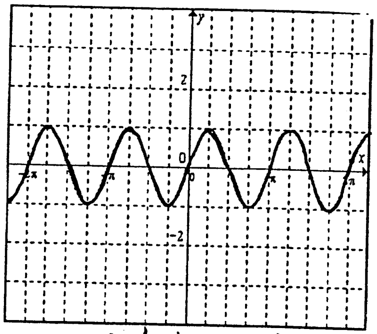
Range. $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 1\}$ Period: 2π
Amplitude: 1

b)



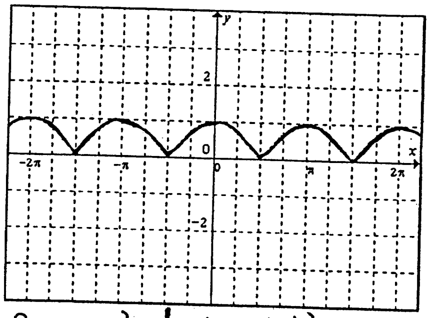
Range: $\{y \mid -2 \le y \le 2\}$ Period: 2π
Amplitude: 2

c)



Range: $\{y \mid -1 \le y \le 1\}$
Period: π
Amplitude: 1

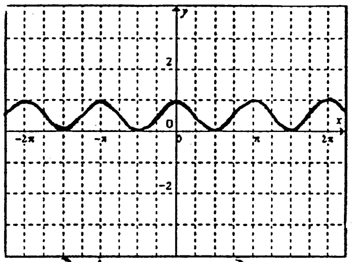
10. a)



Range $\{y \mid 0 \le y \le 1\}$
Period: π

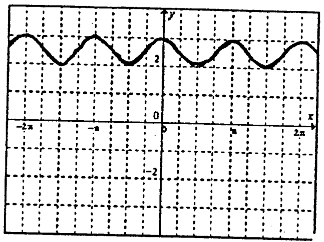
Exercise 12: Practice with Transformations (continued)

10. b)



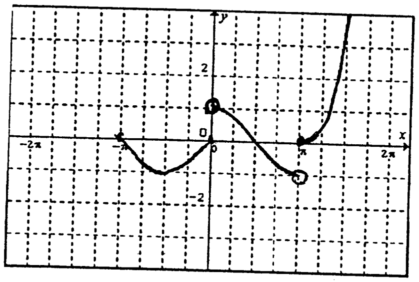
Range: $\{y \mid 0 \le y \le 1\}$
Period: π

c)



Range: $\{y \mid 2 \le y \le 3\}$
Period: π

11. $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x & \text{on } [-\pi, 0] \\ \cos x & \text{on } (0, \pi) \\ (x-\pi)^3 & \text{on } [\pi, \infty) \end{cases}$



12. (h, k) is the centre
radius $= h$ since circle is tangent to the y-axis.

$\therefore k = 7 - h$

$h = \dfrac{|2(h) - (7-h) - 2|}{\sqrt{2^2 + 1^2}}$

$h = \dfrac{|2h - 7 + h - 2|}{\sqrt{5}}$

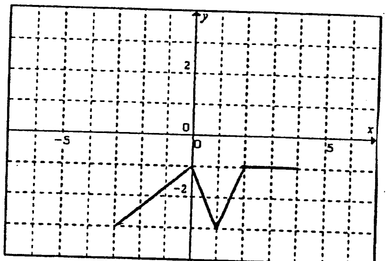
$\sqrt{5}h = 3h - 9$ (centre in 1st Quad)

$3h - \sqrt{5}h = 9$

$h = \dfrac{9}{3 - \sqrt{5}} \approx 1.72$

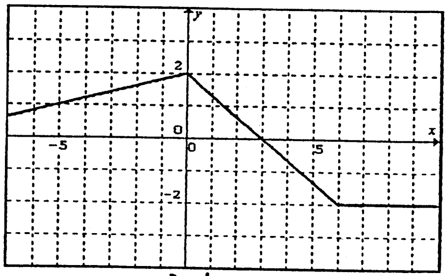
$\therefore (h, k) = (1.72, 5.28)$

13.



Domain: $\{x \mid -3 \le x \le 4\}$
Range: $\{y \mid -3 \le y \le -1\}$

14.

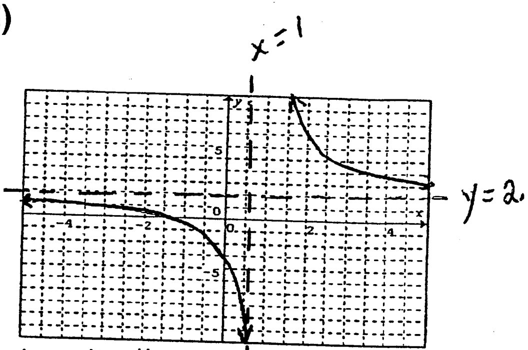


Domain: $\{x \mid -9 \le x \le 12\}$
Range: $\{y \mid -2 \le y \le 2\}$

Exercise 12: Practice with Transformations (continued)

15. $$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ x-1\overline{)\,2x+3} \\ \underline{2x-2} \\ 5 \end{array} \qquad y = 2 + \frac{5}{x-1}$$

16.



Start with the graph of $y = 1/x$,
Multiply by 2 to stretch vertically,
shift it right 1 unit, and 2 units up.

17. Edge length of square = $P/4$

$\therefore \pi r^2 = \left(\frac{P}{4}\right)^2$

$r^2 = \frac{P^2}{16\pi}$

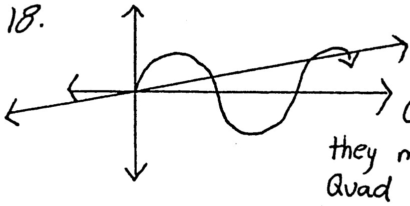
$r = \frac{P}{4\sqrt{\pi}}$

$C = 2\pi r = \frac{2\pi P}{4\sqrt{\pi}}$

$= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}\,P}{2}$

$\therefore$ (C) is the answer

18.



The graphs meet at 3 points in Quad I. By symmetry they meet at 3 points in Quad 3, and at the origin. That is a total of 7 points.
$\therefore$ (E) is the answer.

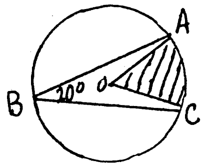
19. $\sqrt{169-144} = \sqrt[n]{125}$

$\sqrt{25} = \sqrt[n]{125}$

$5 = \sqrt[n]{125}$

$n = 3$

20.



Diameter of circle = 20 dm

Area of circle = 100π dm^2

Since $\angle B = 20°$, $\angle O = 40°$

Area of shaded region =

$100\pi \cdot \frac{40}{360} = 34.91 \text{ dm}^2$

Exercise 13: Transformations with Trig Functions

1. Amplitude : 5 $\Rightarrow y = 5\sin(\frac{1}{2}x)$
Period : 4π

2. Amplitude: 5 $\Rightarrow y = 5\cos[\frac{1}{2}(x-\pi)]$
Period : 4π
Phase Shift: π units right

3. Amplitude: 3
Period : π $\Rightarrow y = 3\sin[2(x+\pi/4)]$ or $y = -3\sin[2(x-\frac{\pi}{4})]$
Phase shift : $\pi/4$ units left

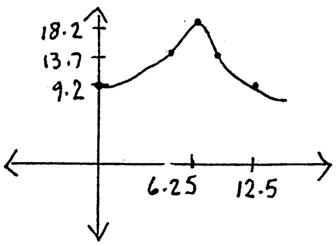
4. Amplitude: 3 $\Rightarrow y = 3\cos 2x$
Period : π

5. Amplitude : 2
Period: $\frac{4\pi}{3}$

Horizontal Translation : 2

Sine Curve : No phase shift $b = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{4\pi}{3}} = \frac{3}{2}$
$\Rightarrow y = 2\sin(3/2\, x) + 2$
Cosine Curve: Phase shift : $\pi/3$ units right
$\Rightarrow y = 2\cos[\, 3/2(x - \pi/3)] + 2$

6. a)



b) Period $= \frac{2\pi}{0.16\pi} = 12.5$ hours

c) Solve: $14.5 = -4.5\cos(0.16\pi t) + 13.7$
$0.8 = -4.5\cos(0.16\pi t)$
$\cos(0.16\pi t) = -0.177778$
$0.16\pi t = 1.7495$
$t = 3.48$ hours
Point A (see graph) is at $t = 3.48$
Point B is at $t = 6.25 + (6.25 - 3.48)$
$= 9.02$. The ship is safe for $9.02 - 3.48$
$= 5.54$ hours

7. Average: $\frac{23.6 + 4.2}{2} = 13.9°$

Period 365 days
Range : $4.2 \le y \le 23.6$
Amplitude: $13.9 - 4.2 = 9.7$
Phase shift : 26 days right

$\Rightarrow y = -9.7\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{365}(t-26)\right) + 13.9$

Exercise 13: Transformations with Trig Functions (continued)

8. May 26 is day 146

$\therefore y = -9.7 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{365}(146-26)\right) + 13.9 = 18.5$

9. $21 = 13.9 - 9.7 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{365}(t-26)\right)$

$-0.73196 = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{365}(t-26)\right)$

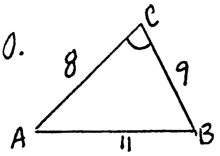
One root is: $2.39199 = \frac{2\pi}{365}(t-26)$

$\Rightarrow 139 = t - 26$

$t = 165$

The temperature reaches 21° on day 165. The maximum temperature is on day 207. The temperature will remain above 21 until day 207+(207-165) = 249. This is approximately 84 days

10.



$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$

$11^2 = 9^2 + 8^2 - 2(8)(9)\cos C$

$-24 = -144 \cos C$

$\cos C = 0.1666667$

$C = 80.40593177$

$c = 8.41°$

11. a) $\frac{163}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi}$

$x = 2.8449$

b) $\frac{189}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi}$

$x = 3.2987$

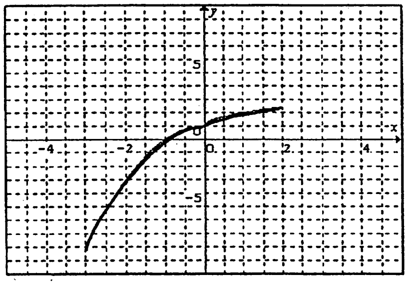
c) $\frac{216}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi}$

$x = 3.7699$

d) $\frac{352}{10} = \frac{x}{\pi}$

$x = 6.1436$

12.



13. $Mx = \frac{1}{M}\left(\frac{1}{r} + \frac{1}{P}\right)$

$M^2x = \frac{1}{r} + \frac{1}{P}$

$M^2x - \frac{1}{P} = \frac{1}{r}$

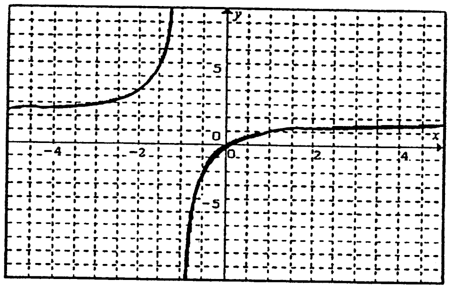
$\frac{M^2xP - 1}{P} = \frac{1}{r}$

$r = \frac{P}{m^2xP - 1}$

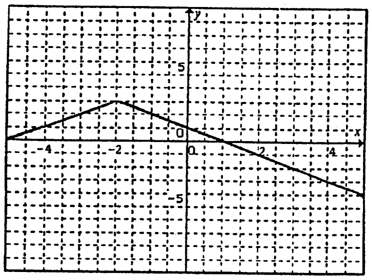
14. a) 4 b) 5 c) 3 d) 2 e) 1

Exercise 13: Transformations with Trig Functions (continued)

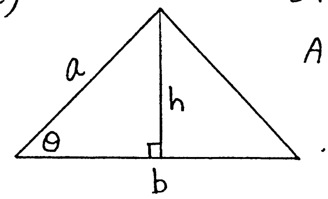
15.



16.



17. a)



$\sin\theta = \frac{h}{a} \Rightarrow h = a\sin\theta$

$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$

$\therefore A = \frac{1}{2}b(a\sin\theta)$

$= \frac{1}{2}ab\sin\theta$

b) $A = \frac{1}{2}(15)(20)\sin 45^\circ$

$= \frac{1}{2}(300)\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$

$= 75\sqrt{2}$

18. Solution 1: $y = (x^2+8x+16)-16$

$y = (x+4)^2 - 16$

vertex: $(-4, -16)$

The line $y = -16$ meets the parabola at its vertex. $\therefore K = -16$

Solution 2: $\begin{cases} y = k \\ y = x^2+8x \end{cases}$

$x^2+8x = k \Rightarrow x^2+8x-k=0$

If there is only one root,

$b^2-4ac=0 \therefore 64+4k=0, k=-16$

19. $\sqrt{x} + 2^y = 19$

$\sqrt{x} - 2^y = 3$

$2\sqrt{x} = 22$

$\sqrt{x} = 11$

$x = 121$

$11 + 2^y = 19$

$2^y = 8$

$y = 3$

20. a) Infinitely many

b) $y = x(x-2)$

$y = 5x(x-2)$

and others of the form $y = kx(x-2)$ where $k \in R$

Exercise 14: Trigonometric Identities I

1\. a) $\csc\theta = \dfrac{1}{\sin\theta}$ b) $\cos^2\theta = 1-\sin^2\theta$ c) $\cot^2\theta = \dfrac{\cos^2\theta}{\sin^2\theta} = \dfrac{1-\sin^2\theta}{\sin^2\theta}$

2\. a) $\sec\theta = \dfrac{1}{\cos\theta}$ b) $\sin^2\theta = 1-\cos^2\theta$ c) $\tan^2\theta = \dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} = \dfrac{1-\cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta}$

3\. a) $\sin\theta\csc\theta = \sin\theta\left(\dfrac{1}{\sin\theta}\right) = 1$ b) $\sin^2\theta + \dfrac{1}{\sec^2\theta} = \sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

c) $1-\csc^2\theta = 1-\dfrac{1}{\sin^2\theta}$ or $\dfrac{\sin^2\theta - 1}{\sin^2\theta}$

4\. $\cos x \sec x = 1$

$L.H.S. = \cos x . \dfrac{1}{\cos x}$

$= 1$

$= R.H.S$

5\. $\csc x \sin x = 1$

$L.H.S. = \dfrac{1}{\sin x} . \sin x$

$= 1$

$= R.H.S$

6\. $\tan\theta \cot\theta = 1$

$L.H.S = \dfrac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} . \dfrac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta}$

$= 1$

$= R.H.S.$

7\. $\cot\theta \sin\theta = \cos\theta$

$L.H.S. = \dfrac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} . \sin\theta$

$= \cos\theta$

$= R.H.S.$

8\. $\tan\theta\cos\theta = \sin\theta$

$L.H.S. = \dfrac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} . \cos\theta$

$= \sin\theta$

$= R.H.S$

9\. $4\sin\theta + 2\sqrt{3} = 0$

$4\sin\theta = -2\sqrt{3}$

$\sin\theta = \dfrac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\theta = \dfrac{4\pi}{3}, \dfrac{5\pi}{3}$

10\. $3\cos\theta + 2 = 0$

$3\cos\theta = -2$

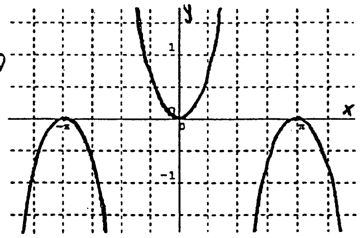
$\cos\theta = -2/3$

$\theta = 48\ 2^\circ$ - related angle

$\theta = 131.8^\circ, 228.2^\circ$

11\. a) $y = \dfrac{1}{\cos\theta} - \cos\theta$

$y = \tan\theta\sin\theta$

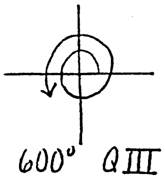


b)

$$\begin{array}{c|l} \dfrac{1}{\cos\theta} - \cos\theta & \tan\theta\sin\theta \\ \dfrac{1-\cos^2\theta}{\cos\theta} & \dfrac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} . \sin\theta \\ \dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos\theta} & \dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos\theta} \\ LHS & = RHS \end{array}$$

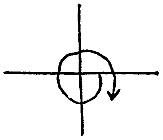
Exercise 14: Trigonometric Identities I (continued)

12. a)



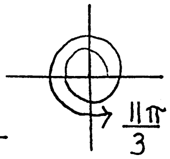
600° QIII

b)



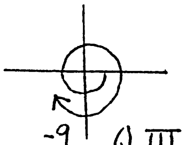
-400° QIV

c)



QIV

d)



QIII

13. $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$(-3/4)^2 + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\cos^2\theta = 1 - 9/16$

$\cos^2\theta = 7/16$

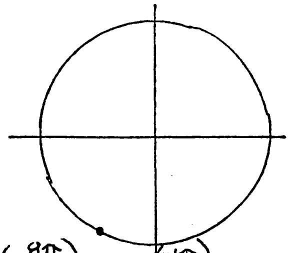
$\cos\theta = \pm\sqrt{7}/4$

$\cos\theta > 0 \Rightarrow \cos\theta = \sqrt{7}/4$

$\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{-3/4}{\sqrt{7}/4}$

$= \frac{-3}{\sqrt{7}} = -\frac{3\sqrt{7}}{7}$

14. $P\left(\frac{-8\pi}{3}\right) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$



$P\left(\frac{-8\pi}{3}\right) = P\left(\frac{4\pi}{3}\right)$

15. $2\cos^2\theta = \sqrt{2}\cos\theta$

$2\cos^2\theta - \sqrt{2}\cos\theta = 0$

$\cos\theta(2\cos\theta - \sqrt{2}) = 0$

$\cos\theta = 0$ or $\cos\theta = \sqrt{2}/2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\theta = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ $\quad \theta = \frac{7\pi}{4}$

16. $\cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$x = \frac{5\pi}{6} + 2k\pi, \frac{7\pi}{6} + 2k\pi, k \in I$

17. $\tan 2\theta = -1$

$2\theta = \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{11\pi}{4}, \frac{15\pi}{4}$

$\theta = \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}, \frac{15\pi}{8}$

18. $f(4) = 2$

$f(2) = 0 \therefore f(f(4)) = 0$

19. $y = \frac{3}{x+1}$

Interchange variables: $x = \frac{3}{y+1}$

$x(y+1) = 3$

$xy + x = 3$

$xy = 3 - x$

$y = \frac{3-x}{x}$

$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{3-x}{x}$

20. Solve: $\begin{cases} y = mx \\ y = x^2 + 9 \end{cases}$

$x^2 + 9 = mx$

$x^2 - mx + 9 = 0$

Since only one answer is possible,

$b^2 - 4ac = 0$

$m^2 - 36 = 0$

$m = 6$ or -6, but $M > 0 \therefore M = 6$

Exercise 15: Trigonometric Identities II

1. $(1+\sin x)(1-\sin x) = \frac{1}{\sec^2 x}$

L.H.S. $1-\sin^2 x$

$= \cos^2 x$

R.H.S $\frac{1}{\sec^2 x} = \cos^2 x$

$\therefore LHS = RHS$

2. $\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = 1 - 2\sin^2 x$

Solution 1:

R.HS: $\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x - 2\sin^2 x$

$\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = LHS$

Solution 2:

LHS: $1-\sin^2 x - \sin^2 x = 1 - 2\sin^2 x$

$1 - 2\sin^2 x = RHS$

3. $\cos^2\theta = (1-\sin\theta)(1+\sin\theta)$

RHS: $1-\sin^2\theta$

$= \cos^2\theta = LHS$

4. $(1-\sec\theta)(1+\sec\theta) = -\tan^2\theta$

LHS: $1-\sec^2\theta$

$= 1-(1+\tan^2\theta)$

$= 1-1-\tan^2\theta$

$= -\tan\theta = RHS$

5. $2\sec^2 x = \frac{1}{1-\sin x} + \frac{1}{1+\sin x}$

RHS: $\frac{1+\sin x + 1 - \sin x}{1-\sin^2 x}$

$= \frac{2}{\cos^2 x} = 2\sec^2 x$

$= LHS$

6. $\sec^2 x - \csc^2 x = \tan^2 x - \cot^2 x$

LHS: $(1+\tan^2 x) - (1+\cot^2 x)$

$1+\tan^2 x - 1 - \cot^2 x$

$\tan^2 x - \cot^2 x = RHS$

7. $\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x = 1 - 2\sin^2 x$

LHS: $(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)$

$= (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)(1)$

$= 1-\sin^2 x - \sin^2 x$

$= 1 - 2\sin^2 x = RHS$

8. $\frac{\csc^2\theta - 1}{\csc^2\theta} = \cos^2\theta$

solution1:

LHS: $\frac{\cot^2\theta}{\csc^2\theta} = \frac{\frac{\cos^2\theta}{\sin^2\theta}}{\frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}} = \cos^2\theta = RHS$

solution 2:

LHS: $1 - \frac{1}{\csc^2\theta} = 1 - \sin^2\theta = \cos^2\theta$

Exercise 15: Trigonometric Identities II (continued)

9. $\frac{\sec\theta - 1}{2} = 1 + \sec\theta$

$\sec\theta - 1 = 2 + 2\sec\theta$

$-3 = \sec\theta$

$\cos\theta = -1/3 \Rightarrow Q\,II$ and $Q\,III$

$\theta = 70.5$ - related angle

$\theta = 109.5^\circ,\ 250.5^\circ$

10. $3 - 6\tan\theta = \tan\theta + 6$

$-3 = 7\tan\theta$

$-3/7 = \tan\theta \Rightarrow Q\,II,\ IV$

$\theta = 0.4049$ related angle

$\theta = 2.7367,\ 5.8783$

11. $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\sin^2\theta + \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^2 = 1$

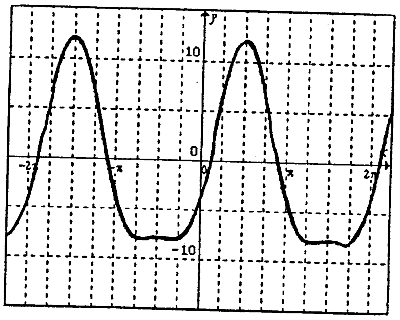
$\sin^2\theta = 1 - 144/169$

$\sin^2\theta = \frac{25}{169}$

$\sin\theta = \pm\frac{5}{13}$

$\sin\theta$ is positive since $\tan\theta > 0$ and $\cos\theta > 0$ in Quadrant I $\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{5}{13}$

12.



$\theta = 0.3398 + 2k\pi,\ 2.8018 + 2k\pi$ where k is an integer.

13. $\frac{1}{4}\sin\theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} = 0$

$2\sin\theta - \sqrt{3} = 0$

$\sin\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\theta = \pi/3 + 2K\pi,\ 2\pi/3 + 2K\pi$ where $K \in I$

14. 2 possible proofs:

Soln. 1. $LHS = \frac{\sec^2 t - 1}{\sec^2 t}$

$= \frac{\frac{1}{\cos^2 t} - 1}{\frac{1}{\cos^2 t}}$

$= \frac{\frac{1 - \cos^2 t}{\cancel{\cos^2 t}}}{\frac{1}{\cancel{\cos^2 t}}}$

$= \sin^2 t = RHS$

14. Solution 2. $LHS. = \frac{\sec^2 t - 1}{\sec^2 t}$

$= \frac{\tan^2 t}{\sec^2 t}$

$= \frac{\frac{\sin^2 t}{\cos^2 t}}{\frac{1}{\cos^2 t}}$

$= \sin^2 t = RHS$

Exercise 15: Trigonometric Identities II (continued)

15. a) $\frac{225}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{225\pi}{180}$

$x = 3.92699$

b) $\frac{216}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{216}{180}\pi$

$x = 3.7699$

c) $\frac{125}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{125}{180}\pi$

$x = 2.1817$

d) $\frac{105}{180} = \frac{x}{\pi} \Rightarrow x = \frac{105}{180}\pi$

$x = 1.8236$

16. a) $\frac{2\pi/3}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{2}{3}(180) = 120°$

b) $\frac{5\pi/6}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{5}{6}(180) = 150°$

c) $\frac{4\pi/3}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{4}{3}(180) = 240°$

d) $\frac{3\pi/4}{\pi} = \frac{x}{180} \Rightarrow x = \frac{3}{4}(180) = 135°$

17. $f(f(x)) = 2(2x+3)+3$

$= 4x+6+3$

$= 4x+9$

$\therefore y = 4x+9$

y-intercept : 9

18. $a < 0$, so the parabola opens down

$b^2-4ac > 0$, so the parabola crosses the x-axis in two places. $\therefore$ C

19. Let $f(x) = x^3-2x^2+3x-6$

$f(2) = 2^3-2(2)^2+3(2)-6$

$=0$

$\therefore x=2$ is a zero.

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr} 2 & 1 & -2 & 3 & -6 \\ & & 2 & 0 & 6 \\ \hline & 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{array}$$

$\therefore f(x) = (x-2)(x^2+3)$

20. $\frac{x+3}{x-2} = 5$

$5x-10 = x+3$

$4x = 13$

$x = 13/4$

$\therefore f(13/4) = 5$

so $f^{-1}(5) = 13/4$

Exercise 16: Sum and Difference Identities I

1. $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}+\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{6}\cos\frac{\pi}{4} + \cos\pi/6 \, \sin\pi/4$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)+\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}}{4}$$

2. $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos\pi/3\,\cos\pi/4 + \sin\pi/3\,\sin\pi/4$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)+\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}}{4},$$

3. $\tan(\alpha+\beta) = \dfrac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha+\beta)} = \dfrac{\sin\alpha\cos\beta+\cos\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta-\sin\alpha\sin\beta} \begin{matrix}\div \cos\alpha\cos\beta \\ \div \cos\alpha\cos\beta\end{matrix}$

$$\frac{\dfrac{\sin\alpha}{\cos\alpha}+\dfrac{\sin\beta}{\cos\beta}}{1-\dfrac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta}} = \frac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$$

4. a) $\sin\left(\frac{7\pi}{12}\right) = \sin(\pi/3+\pi/4) = \sin\pi/3\cos\pi/4+\cos\pi/3\sin\pi/4$

$$= (\sqrt{3}/2)(\sqrt{2}/2)+\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\right)(\sqrt{2}/2) = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4}+\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}$$

b) $\cos(7\pi/12) = \cos(\pi/3+\pi/4) = \cos\pi/3\cos\pi/4 - \sin\pi/3\sin\pi/4$

$$= (1/2)(\sqrt{2}/2)-(\sqrt{3}/2)(\sqrt{3}/2) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{6}}{4}$$

c) $\tan(7\pi/12) = \dfrac{\sin(7\pi/12)}{\cos(7\pi/12)} = \dfrac{\frac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}}{4}}{\frac{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{6}}{4}} = \dfrac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{6}}\cdot\dfrac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}} = \dfrac{2+2\sqrt{12}+6}{-4}$

$$= \frac{8+4\sqrt{3}}{-4}$$

$$= -2-\sqrt{3}$$

5. a) Since $\tan(\alpha+\beta) = \dfrac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$

and $\cot(\alpha+\beta) = \dfrac{1}{\tan(\alpha+\beta)}$

$\therefore \cot(\alpha+\beta) = \dfrac{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}$

* Can also use the tangent sum identity.

Exercise 16: Sum and Difference Identities I (continued)

5. b) $\tan(\alpha-\beta) = \dfrac{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}{\cos(\alpha-\beta)}$

$= \dfrac{\sin\alpha\cos\beta - \cos\alpha\sin\beta \div \cos\alpha\cos\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta + \sin\alpha\sin\beta \div \cos\alpha\cos\beta}$

$= \dfrac{\dfrac{\sin\alpha}{\cos\alpha} - \dfrac{\sin\beta}{\cos\beta}}{1 + \dfrac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta}} = \dfrac{\tan\alpha - \tan\beta}{1+\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$

6. $\tan {}^{7\pi}/_{12} = \tan({}^{\pi}/_{3} + {}^{\pi}/_{4}) = \dfrac{\tan{}^{\pi}/_{3} + \tan{}^{\pi}/_{4}}{1-\tan{}^{\pi}/_{3}\tan{}^{\pi}/_{4}} = \dfrac{\sqrt{3}+1}{1-\sqrt{3}(1)} = \dfrac{\sqrt{3}+1}{1-\sqrt{3}} \cdot \dfrac{1+\sqrt{3}}{1+\sqrt{3}}$

$= \dfrac{4+2\sqrt{3}}{-2} = -2-\sqrt{3}$

7. $\cos 105^\circ = \cos(45^\circ+60^\circ) = \cos 45^\circ \cdot \cos 60^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 60^\circ$

$= ({}^{\sqrt{2}}/_{2})({}^{1}/_{2}) - ({}^{\sqrt{2}}/_{2})({}^{\sqrt{3}}/_{2}) = \dfrac{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{6}}{4}$

8. α in Quad II $\quad$ β in Quad IV

$\sin\alpha = {}^{7}/_{25}$ $\quad$ $\sin\beta = {}^{-40}/_{41}$

$\cos\alpha = {}^{-24}/_{25}$ $\quad$ $\cos\beta = {}^{9}/_{41}$

a) $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \sin\alpha\cos\beta + \cos\alpha\sin\beta$

$({}^{7}/_{25})({}^{9}/_{41}) + ({}^{-24}/_{25})({}^{-40}/_{41}) = \dfrac{63}{1025} + \dfrac{960}{1025} = \dfrac{1023}{1025}$

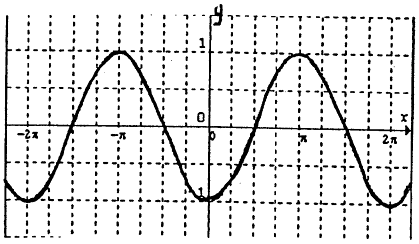
b) $\cos(\alpha+\beta) = \cos\alpha\cos\beta - \sin\alpha\sin\beta$

$({}^{-24}/_{25})({}^{9}/_{41}) - ({}^{7}/_{25})({}^{-40}/_{41}) = \dfrac{-216}{1025} + \dfrac{280}{1025} = \dfrac{64}{1025}$

c) $\sec(\alpha+\beta) = \dfrac{1}{\cos(\alpha+\beta)} = \dfrac{1025}{64}$

d) since $\sin(\alpha+\beta) > 0$ and $\cos(\alpha+\beta) > 0 \Rightarrow P(\alpha+\beta)$ is in Quad I.

9. a)



b) $LHS = \sin(t + \frac{3\pi}{2})$

$= \sin t\cos\frac{3\pi}{2} + \cos t\sin\frac{3\pi}{2}$

$= \sin t(0) + \cos t(-1)$

$= -\cos t = RHS$

Exercise 16: Sum and Difference Identities I (continued)

10. $\dfrac{\sin^2 18^\circ + \cos^2 18^\circ}{1-\cos^2 210^\circ}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\sin^2 210^\circ}$

$= \dfrac{1}{(\frac{1}{2})^2}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\frac{1}{4}} = 4$

11. $1+\tan^2\theta = \sec^2\theta$

$1+\left(\frac{6}{7}\right)^2 = \sec^2\theta$

$1+\frac{39}{49} = \sec^2\theta$

$\frac{85}{49} = \sec^2\theta$

$\pm\frac{\sqrt{85}}{7} = \sec\theta$

since θ is in QIII,

$\sec\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{85}}{7}$

12. $4\cos^2\theta + \cos\theta - 3 = 0$

$(4\cos\theta - 3)(\cos\theta + 1) = 0$

$\cos\theta = 3/4$ or $\cos\theta = -1$

$\theta = 0.7227, 5.5605$ or $\theta = 3.1416$

$\theta = 0.7227, 3.1416, 5.5605$

13. $\dfrac{\sin x}{1+\cos x} = \dfrac{1-\cos x}{\sin x}$

R.H.S. $\left(\dfrac{1-\cos x}{\sin x}\right)\left(\dfrac{1+\cos x}{1+\cos x}\right)$

$= \dfrac{1-\cos^2 x}{\sin x(1+\cos x)}$

$= \dfrac{\sin^2 x}{\sin x(1+\cos x)}$

$= \dfrac{\sin x}{1+\cos x} = LHS$

14. $\dfrac{\sin x}{\csc x} + \dfrac{\cos x}{\sec x} = 1$

LHS: $\dfrac{\sin x}{\frac{1}{\sin x}} + \dfrac{\cos x}{1/\cos x}$

$= \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x$

$= 1 = RHS$

15. $\dfrac{1}{\csc x - \sin x} = \tan x \sec x$

LHS: $\dfrac{1}{\frac{1}{\sin x} - \sin x}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\frac{1-\sin^2 x}{\sin x}}$

$= \dfrac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x}$

$= \dfrac{\sin x}{\cos x}\left(\dfrac{1}{\cos x}\right)$

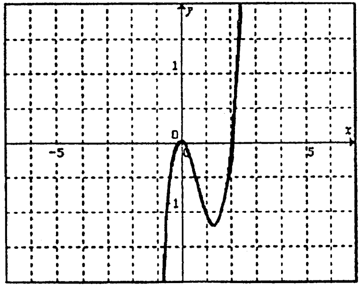
$= \tan x \sec x = RHS$

16. $P(\pi/3) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

$d = \dfrac{\left|2(\frac{1}{2}) - 3(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) + 7\right|}{\sqrt{2^2+-3^2}} = \dfrac{\left|1-\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}+7\right|}{\sqrt{4+9}}$

$= \dfrac{\frac{16-3\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\sqrt{13}} = \dfrac{16-3\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{13}} \approx 1.498$

17. Zeroes : 0, 2



Exercise 16: Sum and Difference Identities I (continued)

18. $\frac{x+1}{x-1} + \frac{x}{x+1} = -1$

$(x+1)(x+1) + x(x-1) = -1(x-1)(x+1)$

$x^2 + 2x + 1 + x^2 - x = -x^2 + 1$

$2x^2 + x + 1 = -x^2 + 1$

$3x^2 + x = 0$

$x(3x+1) = 0$

$x = 0$ or $x = -1/3$

19. a) A horizontal line at $y = k$ will intersect the graph in 4 places.

$\therefore 0 < k < 1$

b) A horizontal line at $y = k$ will intersect the graph in 2 places.

$\therefore$ either $k < 0$ or $k = 1$

20. a) $AB = \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} = 10$

b) $\overset{\frown}{BC}$ is equal to the circumference of the base of the cone.

$\therefore \overset{\frown}{BC} = 2\pi(6) = 12\pi$

c) Fig. 2 is part of a circle with circumference 20π

$\therefore$ Reflex $\angle CAB = \frac{12\pi}{20\pi} \times 360 = 216°$

$\therefore \angle CAB = 144°$

d) The area of Fig. 2 is the same as the surface area of the cone.

$\therefore$ Area $= \frac{216}{360} \times \pi (10)^2 = 60\pi$

Exercise 17: Sum and Difference Identities II

1. $\cos(\pi/3+\theta) = \cos\pi/3\cos\theta - \sin\pi/3\sin\theta$

$= 1/2\cos\theta - \sqrt{3}/2\sin\theta$

$= \dfrac{\cos\theta - \sqrt{3}\sin\theta}{2}$

2. $\tan(\theta-\pi/6) = \dfrac{\tan\theta - \tan\pi/6}{1+\tan\theta\tan\pi/6}$

$= \dfrac{\tan\theta - 1/\sqrt{3}}{1+\tan\theta(1/\sqrt{3})} = \dfrac{\sqrt{3}\tan\theta - 1}{\sqrt{3}+\tan\theta}$

3. $\sec(\pi/4+\theta) = \dfrac{1}{\cos(\pi/4+\theta)}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\cos\pi/4\cos\theta - \sin\pi/4\sin\theta}$

$= \dfrac{1}{(1/\sqrt{2})\cos\theta - 1/\sqrt{2}\sin\theta}$

$= \dfrac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos\theta - \sin\theta}$

4. a) $\sin(t-\pi/2) = -\cos t$

LHS: $= \sin t\cos\pi/2 - \cos t\sin(\pi/2)$

$= \sin t(0) - \cos t(1)$

$= -\cos t = RHS$

b) $\cos(t+3\pi/2) = \sin t$

LHS: $\cos t\cos 3\pi/2 - \sin t\sin 3\pi/2$

$= \cos t(0) - \sin t(-1)$

$= \sin t$

5. a) $= \sin\left(\dfrac{5\pi}{16} - \dfrac{\pi}{16}\right) = \sin\left(\dfrac{4\pi}{16}\right) = \sin\pi/4$

$= \dfrac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

b) $= \cos(33^\circ + 27^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ = \dfrac{1}{2}$

6. a) $\sin\alpha = -\dfrac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \cos\alpha = \dfrac{-3}{5}$

$\cos\beta = \dfrac{-5}{13} \Rightarrow \sin\beta = \dfrac{-12}{13}$

$\sin(\alpha-\beta) = \sin\alpha\cos\beta - \cos\alpha\sin\beta$

$= \left(\dfrac{-4}{5}\right)\left(\dfrac{-5}{13}\right) - \left(\dfrac{-3}{5}\right)\left(\dfrac{-12}{13}\right)$

$= \dfrac{20}{65} - \dfrac{36}{65} = -\dfrac{16}{65}$

$\cos(\alpha-\beta) = \cos\alpha\cos\beta + \sin\alpha\sin\beta$

$= \left(\dfrac{-3}{5}\right)\left(\dfrac{-5}{13}\right) + \left(\dfrac{-4}{5}\right)\left(\dfrac{-12}{13}\right)$

$= \dfrac{15}{65} + \dfrac{48}{65} = \dfrac{63}{65}$

Since $\cos(\alpha-\beta > 0$ and $\sin(\alpha-\beta) < 0 \Rightarrow$ the point $(63/65, -16/65)$ is in Quadrant IV

7. $\sin(\theta-\pi/6) + \cos(\theta-\pi/3) = \sqrt{3}\sin\theta$

LHS: $= \sin\theta\cos\pi/6 - \cos\theta\sin\pi/6 + \cos\theta\cos\pi/3 + \sin\theta\sin\pi/3$

$= \sin\theta(\sqrt{3}/2) - \cos\theta(1/2) + \cos\theta(1/2) + \sin\theta(\sqrt{3}/2)$

$= \sqrt{3}\sin\theta = RHS$

Exercise 17: Sum and Difference Identities II (continued)

8. $\tan(\theta+\pi/4)-\tan(\theta-3\pi/4)=1$

LHS: $=\frac{\tan\theta+\tan\pi/4}{1-\tan\theta\tan\pi/4}-\left(\frac{\tan\theta-\tan3\pi/4}{1+\tan\theta\tan3\pi/4}\right)$

$=\frac{\tan\theta+1}{1-\tan\theta}-\left(\frac{\tan\theta-(-1)}{1+\tan\theta(-1)}\right)=\frac{\tan\theta+1}{1-\tan\theta}-\frac{\tan\theta+1}{1-\tan\theta}$

$=\frac{0}{1-\tan\theta}=0\neq RHS$

$\therefore$ original statement is false

9. $\sin(\alpha+\beta)+\sin(\alpha-\beta)=2\sin\alpha\cos\beta$

LHS: $\sin\alpha\cos\beta+\cos\alpha\sin\beta+\sin\alpha\cos\beta-\cos\alpha\sin\beta$

$=2\sin\alpha\cos\beta=RHS$

10. $\cos(x+y)\cos(x-y)=\cos^2x-\sin^2y$

LHS: $(\cos x\cos y-\sin x\sin y)(\cos x\cos y+\sin x\sin y)$

$=\cos^2x\cos^2y-\sin^2x\sin^2y$

$=\cos^2x(1-\sin^2y)-(1-\cos^2x)\sin^2y$

$=\cos^2x-\cos^2x\sin^2y-\sin^2y+\cos^2x\sin^2y$

$=\cos^2x-\sin^2y=RHS$

11. $\cot(\alpha+\beta)=\frac{\cot\alpha\cot\beta-1}{\cot\alpha+\cot\beta}$

LHS: $\cot(\alpha+\beta)=\frac{1}{\tan(\alpha+\beta)}$

$=\frac{\frac{1}{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}=\frac{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}$

$=\frac{1-\left(\frac{1}{\cot\alpha}\frac{1}{\cot\beta}\right)}{\frac{1}{\cot\alpha}+\frac{1}{\cot\beta}}=\frac{\frac{\cot\alpha\cot\beta-1}{\cot\alpha\cot\beta}}{\frac{\cot\beta+\cot\alpha}{\cot\alpha\cot\beta}}$

$=\frac{\cot\alpha\cot\beta-1}{\cot\beta+\cot\alpha}=RHS$

12. $\cos\alpha=\frac{5}{13}\Rightarrow\tan\alpha=\frac{-12}{5}$

$\tan(\alpha-\beta)=\frac{\tan\alpha-\tan\beta}{1+\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$

$=\frac{-12/5-3/4}{1+(-12/5)(3/4)}=\frac{\frac{-48-15}{20}}{1-36/20}$

$=\frac{\frac{-63}{20}}{\frac{-16}{20}}=\frac{-63}{-16}=\frac{63}{16}$

Exercise 17: Sum and Difference Identities II (continued)

13. Possible Solutions - More do exist.

a) $\sin t = \cos(t - \pi/2)$

or $\cos(t + 3\pi/2)$

b) $\sin t = \sin(t + 2\pi)$

or $\sin(t - 4\pi)$

(any given multiple of π will work)

c) $RHS = \cos(t - \pi/2)$

$= \cos t \cos \pi/2 + \sin t \sin \pi/2$

$= \cos t(0) + \sin(t)(1)$

$= \sin t = LHS$

14. $2\sin^2\theta - 5\sin\theta - 3 = 0$

$(2\sin\theta + 1)(\sin\theta - 3) = 0$

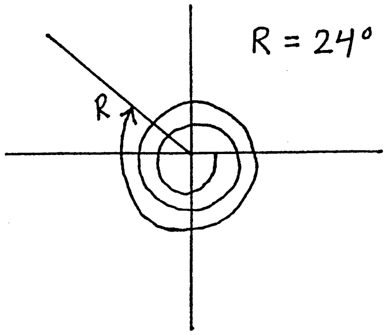
$2\sin\theta + 1 = 0$ or $\sin\theta - 3 = 0$

$\sin\theta = -1/2$ no solution

$\theta_1 = 0.52$ - related angle

$\theta = 3.66 + 2k\pi, 5.76 + 2k\pi \; k \in I$

15.



16. $3\cos^2\theta = \cos\theta$

$3\cos^2\theta - \cos\theta = 0$

$\cos\theta(3\cos\theta - 1) = 0$

$\cos\theta = 0$ or $3\cos\theta - 1 = 0$

$\cos\theta = 1/3$

$\theta = 1.57$ or 4.71

$\theta = 1.23, \; 5.05$

$\therefore \; \theta = 1.23, 1.57, 4.71, 5.05$

17. $\sin^3 x - \cos^3 x = (\sin x - \cos x)(\sin^2 x + \sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x)$

18. $\tan^3 x + \cot^3 x = (\tan x + \cot x)(\tan^2 x - \tan x \cot x + \cot^2 x)$

$= (\tan x + \cot x)(\tan^2 x - 1 + \cot^2 x)$

19. $\sec^2 x(1 - \sin^2 x) = 1$

LHS: $\sec^2 x \cos^2 x = \dfrac{1}{\cos^2 x} \cdot \cos^2 x = 1 = RHS$

Exercise 18: Double Angle Identities

1. a) $\sin(\theta+\theta) = \sin\theta\cos\theta + \sin\theta\cos\theta$
$= 2\sin\theta\cos\theta$

b) $\cos(\theta+\theta) = \cos\theta\cos\theta - \sin\theta\sin\theta$
$= \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$

2. a) $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$
$= \cos^2\theta - (1-\cos^2\theta)$
$= \cos^2\theta - 1 + \cos^2\theta$
$= 2\cos^2\theta - 1$

b) $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$
$= (1-\sin^2\theta) - \sin^2\theta$
$= 1 - \sin^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$
$= 1 - 2\sin^2\theta$

3. $\tan 2\theta = \dfrac{\tan\theta + \tan\theta}{1-\tan\theta\tan\theta}$
$= \dfrac{2\tan\theta}{1-\tan^2\theta}$

4. $\tan 120° = \tan(2(60°))$
$= \dfrac{2\tan 60°}{1-\tan^2 60°} = \dfrac{2(\sqrt{3})}{1-(\sqrt{3})^2} = \dfrac{2\sqrt{3}}{-2} = -\sqrt{3}$

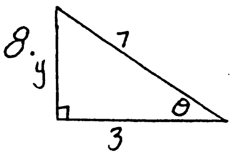
5. $\cos \pi/5 = \cos[2(\pi/10)] = 2\cos^2(\pi/10) - 1 = 2(0.95)^2 - 1 = 0.805 = 0.81$

6. LHS: $\csc 2x - \cot 2x$
$= \dfrac{1}{\sin 2x} - \dfrac{\cos 2x}{\sin 2x}$
$= \dfrac{1-\cos 2x}{\sin 2x}$
$= \dfrac{1-(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)}{2\cos x \sin x}$
$= \dfrac{1-\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x}{2\cos x \sin x}$
$= \dfrac{\sin^2 x + \sin^2 x}{2\cos x \sin x}$
$= \dfrac{2\sin^2 x}{2\cos x \sin x}$
$= \dfrac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \tan x = RHS$

7. a) $\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta$
$= 2(4/5)(3/5)$
$= \dfrac{24}{25}$

b) $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$
$= \left(\dfrac{3}{5}\right)^2 - \left(\dfrac{4}{5}\right)^2$
$= \dfrac{9}{25} - \dfrac{16}{25} = -\dfrac{7}{25}$

8.



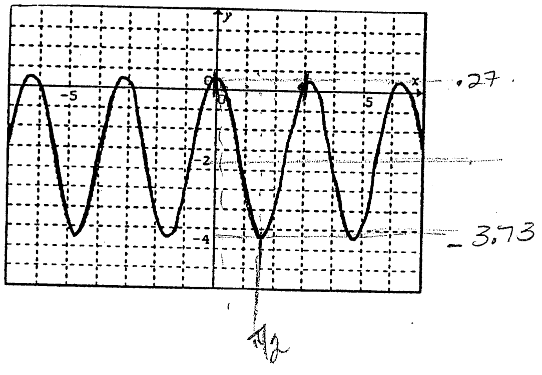
$3^2 + y^2 = 7^2$
$y^2 = 49 - 9$
$y^2 = 40$
$y = \sqrt{40}$
$y = 2\sqrt{10}$

$\sin\theta = \dfrac{2\sqrt{10}}{7}$
$\cos\theta = \dfrac{3}{7}$
$\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta$
$= 2\left(\dfrac{2\sqrt{10}}{7}\right)\left(\dfrac{3}{7}\right)$
$= \dfrac{12\sqrt{10}}{49}$

Exercise 18: Double Angle Identities (continued)

9. Method #1
"Intersection"
$y = \cos 2\theta$, $y = \sqrt{3}/2$

Method #2
"Finding zeroes"
$y = 2\cos 2\theta - \sqrt{3}$



$\theta = 0.262,\ 2.880,\ 3.403,\ 6.021$

10. LHS: $\dfrac{(\csc^2 x - \cot^2 x)(\csc^2 x + \cot^2 x) + \cot^2 x}{\csc^2 x + \cot^2 x}$

$= \csc^2 x - \cot^2 x + \cot^2 x$

$= \csc^2 x = RHS$

11. $\cos(-\theta) = \cos(0-\theta)$

$= \cos 0 \cos\theta + \sin 0 \sin\theta$

$= (1)\cos\theta + 0(\sin\theta)$

$= \cos\theta$

$\therefore \cos\theta$ is an even function.

12. $\sin(-\theta) = \sin(0-\theta)$

$= \sin 0 \cos\theta - \cos 0 \sin\theta$

$= (0)\cos\theta - (1)\sin\theta$

$= -\sin\theta$

$\therefore \sin\theta$ is an even function.

13. $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$(-2/3)^2 + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$4/9 + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\cos^2\theta = 5/9$

$\cos\theta = \pm\sqrt{5}/3$

Since θ is in Quadrant IV

$\cos\theta = \sqrt{5}/3$

$\cot\theta = \dfrac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = \dfrac{\sqrt{5}/3}{-2/3} = \dfrac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$

14. $\dfrac{\sin\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos\frac{2\pi}{3}}{\sin 2\pi/3 \cdot \cos 2\pi/3}$

$= \dfrac{\sqrt{3}/2 + (-1/2)}{(\sqrt{3}/2)(-1/2)}$

$= \dfrac{\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2}}{\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{4}}$

$= \dfrac{2\sqrt{3}-2}{-\sqrt{3}}$

$= \dfrac{2\sqrt{3}-6}{3}$

15. LHS $\dfrac{\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x}{\sin x + \cos x} = \dfrac{(\sin x + \cos x)(\sin^2 x - \sin x\cos x + \cos^2 x)}{\sin x + \cos x}$

$= \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x - \sin x \cos x$

$= 1 - \sin x \cos x = RHS$

Exercise 18: Double Angle Identities (continued)

16. $\tan\theta = \sqrt{3}$

$\theta = \pi/3 + 2K\pi,\ 4\pi/3 + 2K\pi$

where K is an integer <u>or</u>

$\pi/3 + K\pi$, where K is an integer

17. $\csc^2\theta \sin^2\theta + 3\sin\theta + 3 = 5$

$1 + 3\sin\theta = 2$

$3\sin\theta = 1$

$\sin\theta = 1/3$

$\theta = 0.3398 + 2K\pi,\ 2.8018 + 2K\pi$

where K is an integer

18. a) $\sin(\pi/2 - x) = \sin\pi/2 \cos x - \cos\pi/2 \sin x$

$= (1)\cos x - (0)\sin x$

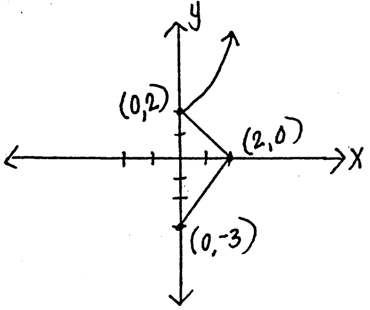
$= \cos x$

b) $\cos(\pi/2 - x) = \cos\pi/2 \cos x + \sin\pi/2 \sin x$

$= (0)\cos x + (1)\sin x$

$= \sin x$

19. a)



b) since $y = f^{-1}(x)$ is not a function, $y = f(x)$ is not one-to-one.

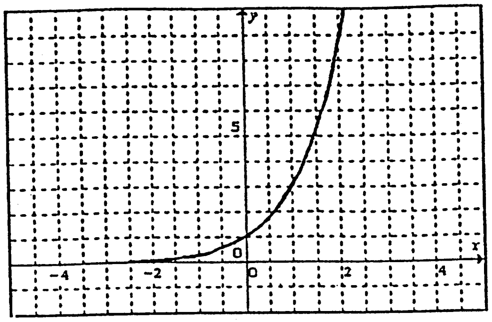
20. a) quadratic function

b) (4, 2)

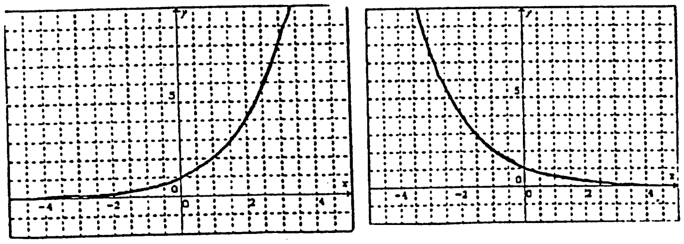
c) four units to the right and two units up.

Exercise 19: Exponential Functions

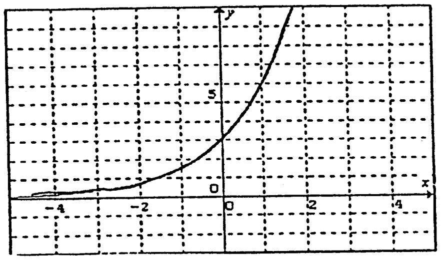
1.a)



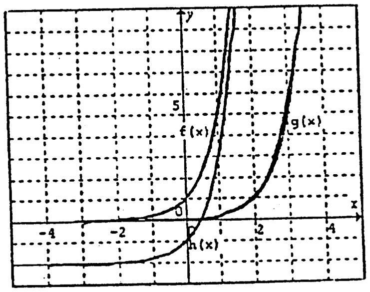
2.a)



3.



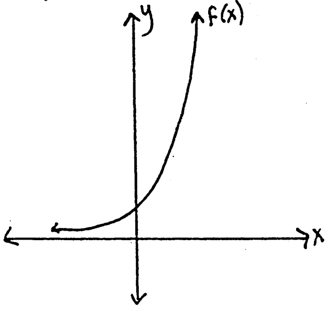
4.



5. a) Since $2^1=2$ and $2^2=4$

$\Rightarrow 2^{1.3}\approx 2.5$

b) Since $2^5=32$, $2^{5.1}\approx 34.3$



6. a) Since $3^1=3$ and $3^2=9$,

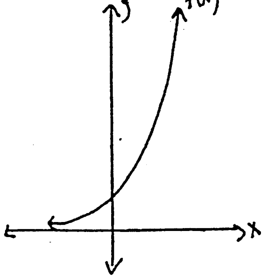
if $3^x=6 \Rightarrow 1<x<2$

$x\approx 1.6$

b) Since $3^2=9$ and $3^3=27$,

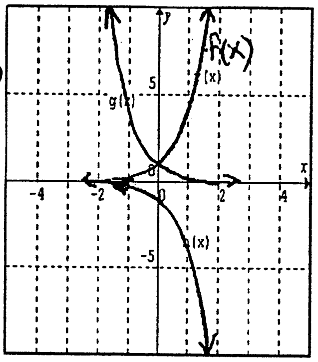
if $3^x=10 \Rightarrow 2<x<3$

$\therefore x\approx 2.1$



Exercise 19: Exponential Functions (continued)

7. a)

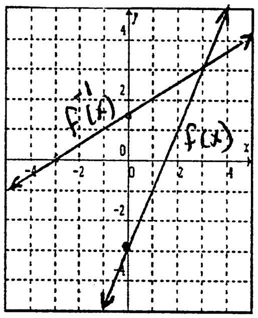


b) $f(x) = 4^x$: Increasing function
y-intercept is 1 Range: $\{y|y>0\}$

$g(x) = 4^{-x}$: Decreasing Function
y-intercept is 1 Range: $\{y|y>0\}$

$h(x) = -4^x$: Decreasing function
y-intercept is −1 Range: $\{y|y<0\}$

8. a)



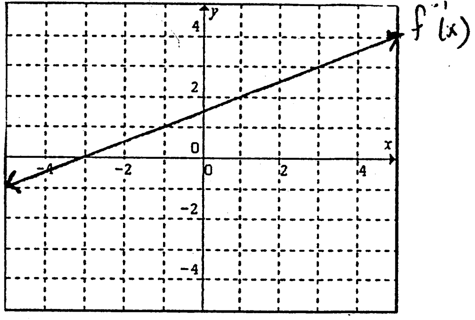
b) $\overset{f(x)}{y} = 2x - 3$

Inverse: $x = 2y - 3$

$x + 3 = 2y$

$y = \frac{x}{2} + \frac{3}{2}$

$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x+3}{2}$



9. L.H.S: $\frac{1 - \cos^2\theta}{1 + \tan^2\theta}$

$= \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\sec^2\theta}$

$= \sin^2\theta \cos^2\theta = RHS$

10. $2\tan^2\theta + \sec\theta = 1$

$2(\sec^2\theta - 1) + \sec\theta - 1 = 0$

$2\sec^2\theta - 2 + \sec\theta - 1 = 0$

$2\sec^2\theta + \sec\theta - 3 = 0$

$(2\sec\theta + 3)(\sec\theta - 1) = 0$

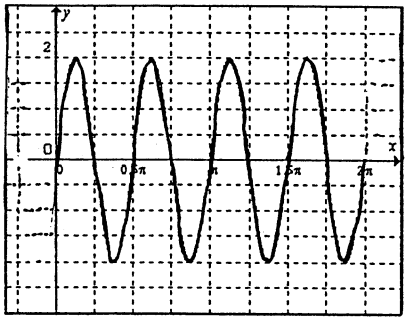
$\sec\theta = -\frac{3}{2}$ or $\sec\theta = 1$

$\cos\theta = -\frac{2}{3}$ or $\cos\theta = 1$

$\theta = 0.84107$ - related angle

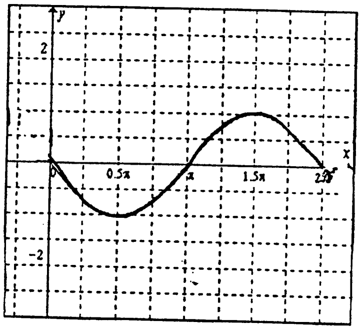
$\theta = 2.3005,\ 3.9827,\ 0,\ 2\pi$

11.



Amplitude: 2
Period: $\pi/2$

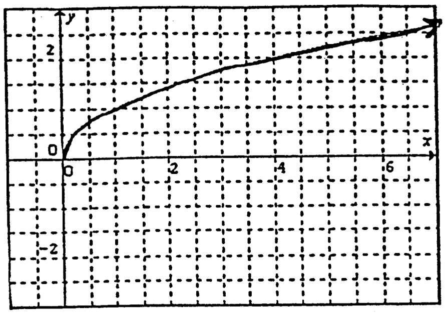
12.



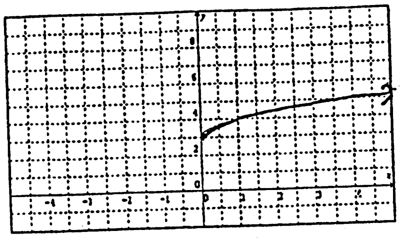
Amplitude: 1
Period: 2π
Phase shift: $\pi/2$ right

Exercise 19: Exponential Functions (continued)

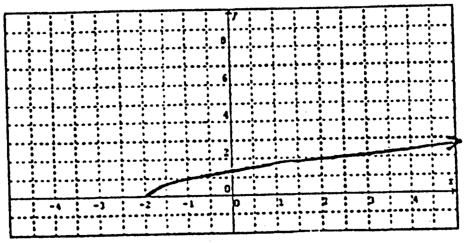
13.



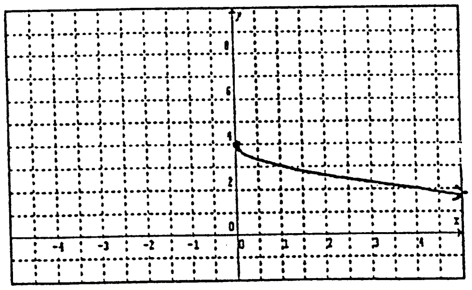
14. a)



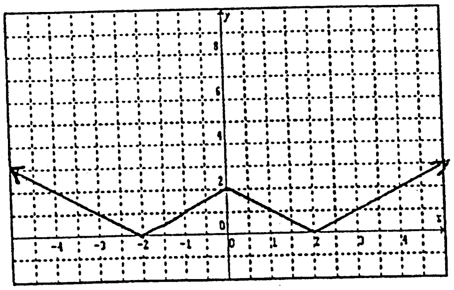
14 b)



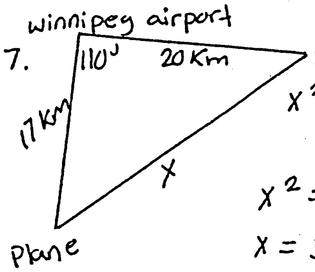
15.



16.



17.



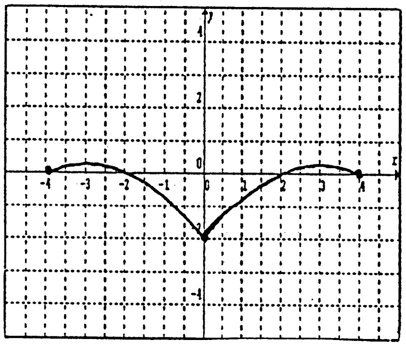
$x^2 = 17^2 + 20^2 - 2(17)(20)\cos 110°$

$x^2 = 921.5736975$

$x = 30.36$ Km

∴ The planes are 30.36 Km apart.

19.

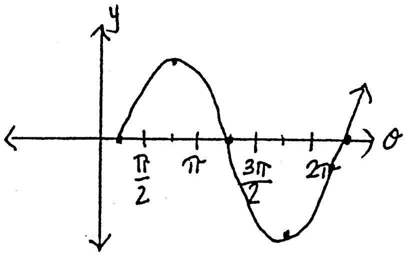


18. $\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{\cos\theta}{\cos\theta}$

$\tan\theta = 1$

$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}$

20.



Amplitude: 3
Period ; 2π

a) In terms of $\sin\theta$ ⇛ phase shift: $\pi/4$ to the right.

$\therefore y = 3\sin(\theta - \pi/4)$

b) In terms of $\cos\theta$ ⇛ phase shift: $3\pi/4$ to the right.

$\therefore y = 3\cos(\theta - 3\pi/4)$

Exercise 20: Solve Exponential Equations

1. $2^x = 32$

$2^x = 2^5$

$x = 5$

2. $2^{3x-5} = 16$

$2^{3x-5} = 2^4$

$3x - 5 = 4$

$3x = 9$

$x = 3$

3. $5^{4x-7} = 125$

$5^{4x-7} = 5^3$

$4x - 7 = 3$

$4x = 10$

$x = 5/2$

4. $3^{x^2+4x} = \frac{1}{27}$

$3^{x^2+4x} = 3^{-3}$

$x^2 + 4x = -3$

$x^2 + 4x + 3 = 0$

$(x+3)(x+1) = 0$

$x = -3$ or $x = -1$

5. $\frac{1}{3^{x-1}} = 81$

$3^{-(x-1)} = 3^4$

$-x + 1 = 4$

$-x = 3$

$x = -3$

6. $2(5^{2x-9}) = 250$

$5^{2x-9} = 125$

$5^{2x-9} = 5^3$

$2x - 9 = 3$

$2x = 12$

$x = 6$

7. $3^{8x} = \frac{1}{81}$

$3^{8x} = 3^{-4}$

$8x = -4$

$x = -0.5$

8. $32^{3x-2} = 16$

$(2^5)^{3x-2} = 2^4$

$5(3x-2) = 4$

$15x - 10 = 4$

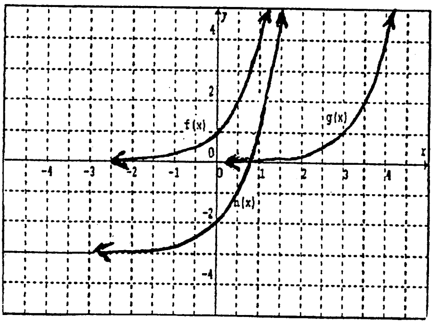
$15x = 14$

$x = 14/15$

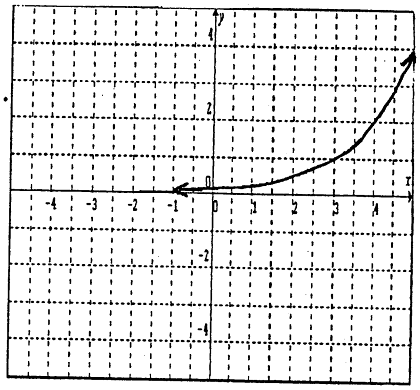
9. $y = 2^{-x} \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{2^x} \Rightarrow y = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x$

∴ (a) and (c) are equivalent

10.



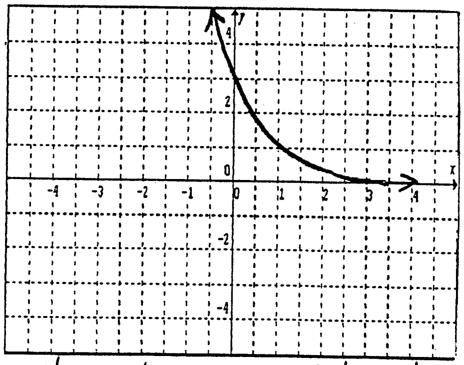
11.



x-intercepts: None

y-intercepts: 1/8

12



x-intercepts : None y-intercepts : 3

Horizontal Asymptote: $y=0$

Domain: $\{x \in R\}$ Range: $\{y \mid y>0\}$

13. LHS: $\frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan^2 x}$

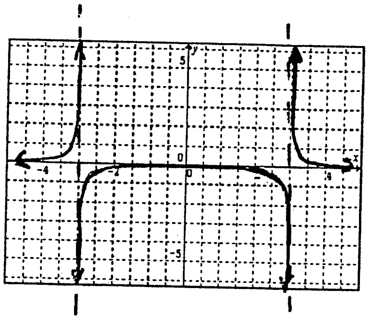
$$\frac{\frac{1}{\cos^2 x}}{\frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x}}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin^2 x}$$

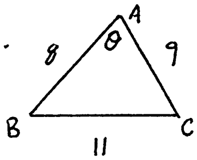
$= \csc^2 x = RHS$

Exercise 20: Solve Exponential Equations (continued)

14.



15.



$11^2 = 8^2 + 9^2 - 2(8)(9)\cos\theta$

$121 = 145 - 144\cos\theta$

$-24 = -144\cos\theta$

$\cos\theta = 0.1666667$

$\theta = 80.41°$

16. $\sin\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) = \sin\theta\cos{}^{2\pi}/_{3} + \cos\theta\sin{}^{2\pi}/_{3} + \cos\theta\cos{}^{5\pi}/_{6}$

$- \sin\theta\sin{}^{5\pi}/_{6}$

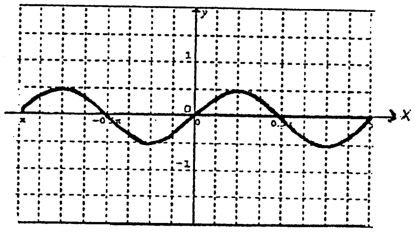
$= \sin\theta(-\tfrac{1}{2}) + \cos\theta(\tfrac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) + \cos\theta(\tfrac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}) - \sin\theta(\tfrac{1}{2})$

$= -\tfrac{1}{2}\sin\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos\theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}\sin\theta$

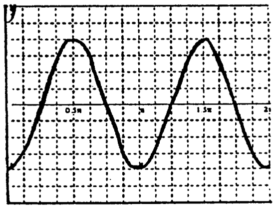
$= -1\sin\theta + 0\cos\theta$

$\therefore A = -1 \text{ and } B = 0$

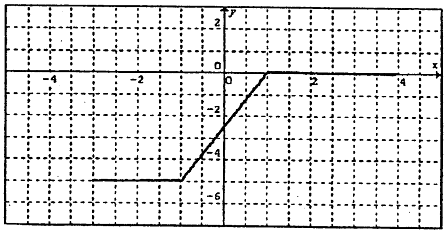
17.



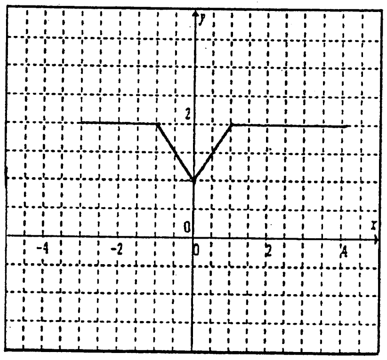
18.



19.



20.



Exercise 21: Logarithmic Functions

1. $b^x = y \Rightarrow x = \log_b y$ a) $3^4 = 81 \Rightarrow 4 = \log_3 81$

b) $16 = 2^4 \Rightarrow 4 = \log_2 16$ c) $\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{16} \Rightarrow 2 = \log_{1/4}\left(\frac{1}{16}\right)$ d) $2^{-3} = \frac{1}{8} \Rightarrow -3 = \log_2\left(\frac{1}{8}\right)$

2. $\log_b x = y \Rightarrow b^y = x$

a) $\log_2 16 = 4 \Rightarrow 2^4 = 16$ b) $\log_4 64 = 3 \Rightarrow 4^3 = 64$

c) $\log_{10} 0.01 = -2 \Rightarrow 10^{-2} = 0.01$ d) $\log_5 \left(\frac{1}{5}\right) = -1 \Rightarrow 5^{-1} = \frac{1}{5}$

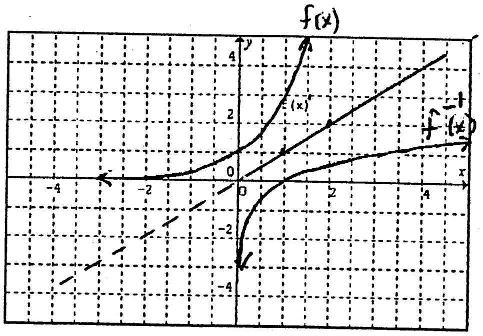
3. a) $\log_4 16 = x$
$4^x = 16$
$4^x = 4^2$
$x = 2$

b) $\log_9 3 = x$
$9^x = 3$
$(3^2)^x = 3^1$
$2x = 1$
$x = \frac{1}{2}$

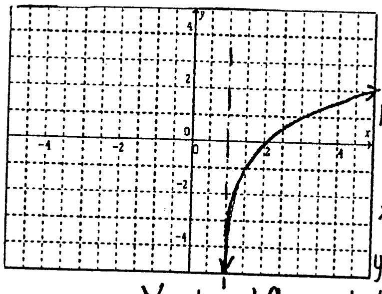
c) $\log_{\sqrt{2}} 8 = x$
$\sqrt{2}^x = 8$
$(2^{1/2})^x = 2^3$
$\frac{1}{2}x = 3$
$x = 6$

d) $\log_2(\log_3 9) = x$
$2^x = \log_3 9$
$\log_3 9 = y$
$3^y = 9$
$y = 2$
$\therefore 2^x = 2^1$
$x = 1$

4.

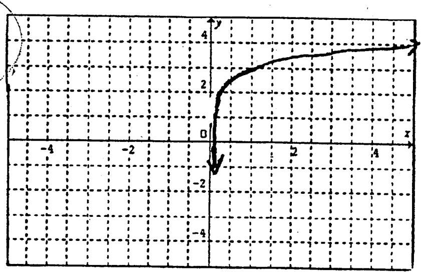


5.



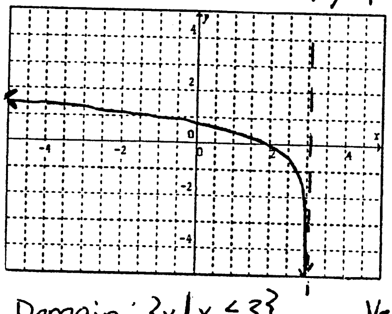
Domain: $\{x \mid x > 1\}$
Range: $\{y \in R\}$
x-intercept: 2
y-intercept: none
Vertical Asymptote: $x = 1$

6.



Domain: $\{x \mid x > 0\}$
Range: $\{y \in R\}$
x-int. $1/125$
y-int. none
Vertical Asymptote: $x = 0$

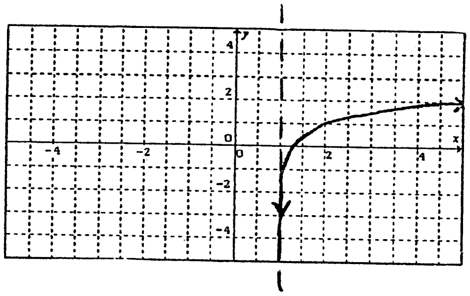
7.



Domain: $\{x \mid x < 3\}$
Range: $\{y \in R\}$
x-int: 2 y-int: 0.7925
Vertical Asymptote: $x = 3$

Exercise 21: Logarithmic Functions (continued)

8.



Domain : $\{x \mid x > 1\}$
Range : $\{y \in R\}$
x-int : $5/4$
y-int : None
Vertical Asymptote: $x = 1$

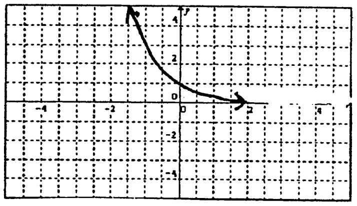
9. $2^{x^2} = 16$
$2^{x^2} = 2^4$
$x^2 = 4$
$x = \pm 2$

10. $8^{2x+1} = 64$
$8^{2x+1} = 8^2$
$2x + 1 = 2$
$2x = 1$
$x = \frac{1}{2}$

11. $\frac{1}{4^{x-2}} = 64$
$4^{-(x-2)} = 4^3$
$-x + 2 = 3$
$-x = 1$
$x = -1$

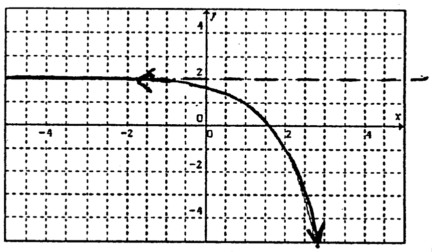
12. $\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^x = \frac{27}{125}$
$\frac{3^x}{5^x} = \frac{3^3}{5^3}$
$\therefore x = 3$

13.



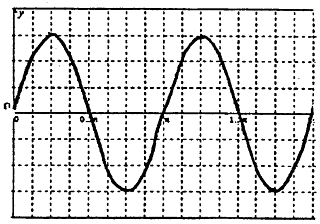
Asymptote : $y = 0$
x-int: none y-int: 1
Domain : $\{x \in R\}$
Range : $\{y \mid y > 0\}$

14.

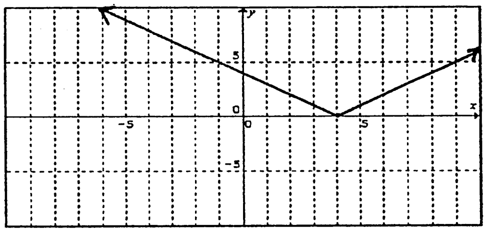


Domain : $\{x \in R\}$ Range : $\{y \mid y < 2\}$
Asymptote : $y = 2$
y-int : $5/3$

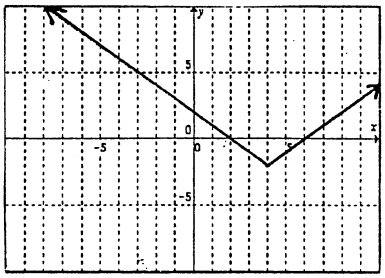
15.



16 .

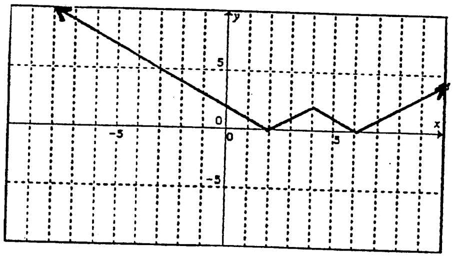


17.



Exercise 21: Logarithmic Functions (continued)

18.



19. $\sin\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 0$

$\sin\theta(1+2\cos\theta)=0$

$\sin\theta = 0$ or $1+2\cos\theta = 0$

$\cos\theta = -1/2$

$\theta = 0, \pi, 2\pi$ $\theta = 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3$

20. $\cos\theta = -0.491$

$\theta_1 = 1.06$ - related angle

$\theta = 2.08, 4.20, 8.37, 10.48$

Exercise 22: Logarithmic Theorems I

1. a) $\log_4(2 \cdot 32) = \log_4 64 = 3$

b) $\log x^4 - \log (x^2+1)^{1/3} + \log (x-1)^2$

$= \log \left(\frac{x^4(x-1)^2}{(x^2+1)^{1/3}}\right) = \log \left(\frac{x^4(x-1)^2}{\sqrt[3]{x^2+1}}\right)$

2. a) $\log_{10} 8^{-1/3}$

$= \log_{10}(1/2)$

b) $\log x^3 - \log y^2 - \log t^4 + \log b^{1/2}$

$= \log\left(\frac{x^3 b^{1/2}}{y^2 t^4}\right) = \log\left(\frac{x^3\sqrt{b}}{y^2 t^4}\right)$

3. a) $\log_3(x\sqrt{y}) = \log_3(xy^{1/2})$

$= \log_3 x + \log_3 y^{1/2}$

$= \log_3 x + 1/2 \log_3 y$

b) $\log\left(\frac{x^3y^4}{z^6}\right) = \log x^3 + \log y^4 - \log z^6$

$= 3\log x + 4\log y - 6\log z$

c) $\log_2(6x) = \log_2 6 + \log_2 x$

d) $\log_5(x^3y^6) = \log_5 x^3 + \log_5 y^6$

$= 3\log_5 x + 6\log_5 y$

4. Let $x = \log_a M \Rightarrow a^x = M$

$y = \log_a N \Rightarrow a^y = N$

$\therefore MN = a^x a^y$

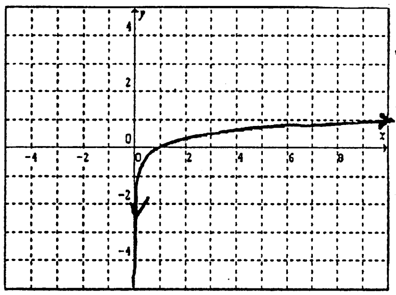
$MN = a^{x+y}$

$\log_a MN = \log_a(a^{x+y})$

$\log_a MN = x + y$

$\therefore \log_a MN = \log_a M + \log_a N$

5.



$y = \log x^2 - \log x$

$y = \log\left(\frac{x^2}{x}\right)$

$y = \log x$

6. $\log_3 \sqrt[5]{36} = \log_3 36^{1/5}$

$= \log_3 (6^2)^{1/5}$

$= \log_3 6^{2/5}$

$= \frac{2}{5} \log_3 6$

7. $\log_8 12 = \log_8(4 \cdot 3) = \log_8(2 \cdot 2 \cdot 3)$

$= \log_8 2 + \log_8 2 + \log_8 3$

$= 0.33333 + 0.33333 + 0.52832$

$= 1.19498$

$\log_8 36 = \log_8(4 \cdot 9) = \log_8(2 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 3)$

$= \log_8 2 + \log_8 2 + \log_8 3 + \log_8 3$

$= 0.33333 + 0.33333 + 0.52832 + 0.52832$

$= 1.7233$

8. $\log\left(\frac{8a^3b^4}{5c^6}\right)$

$= \log 8a^3b^4 - \log 5c^6$

$= \log 8 + \log a^3 + \log b^4 - (\log 5 + \log c^6)$

$= \log 8 + 3\log a + 4\log b - \log 5 - 6\log c$

Exercise 22: Logarithmic Theorems I (continued)

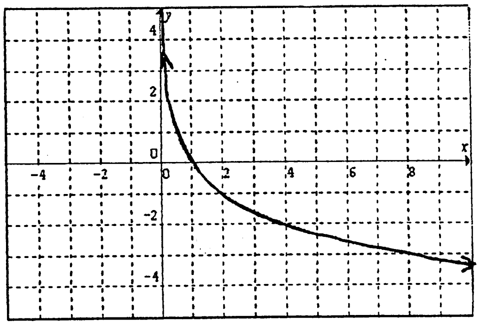
9. a) $6^4 = 1296 \Rightarrow 4 = \log_6 1296$

b) $5^{-3} = \frac{1}{125} \Rightarrow -3 = \log_5 \left(\frac{1}{125}\right)$

10. a) $\log_8 64 = 2 \Rightarrow 8^2 = 64$

b) $\log_4 \left(\frac{1}{64}\right) = -3 \Rightarrow 4^{-3} = \frac{1}{64}$

11.



Domain: $\{x \mid x > 0\}$
Range: $\{y \in R\}$
x-int : 1
y-int : none
Asymptote: $x = 0$

12. a) $\log_2 \left(\frac{1}{64}\right) = x$
$2^x = \frac{1}{64}$
$2^x = 2^{-6}$
$x = -6$

b) $\log_x 81 = 2$
$x^2 = 81$
$x = \pm 9$
But the base must be positive,
$\therefore x = 9$

13. $3^{9x} = \frac{1}{27}$
$3^{9x} = 3^{-3}$
$9x = -3$
$x = -\frac{1}{3}$

14. $\left(\frac{9}{25}\right)^x = \frac{5}{3}$
$\left(\frac{3^2}{5^2}\right)^x = \frac{5}{3}$
$\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^{2x} = \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^{-1}$
$2x = -1$
$x = -\frac{1}{2}$

15. $y = 3^{x-1}$
D: $\{x \mid x \in R\}$
R: $\{y \mid y > 0\}$
X-int : none
y-int: $y = \frac{1}{3}$

$y = \frac{1}{3}(3^x)$
D: $\{x \mid x \in R\}$
R: $\{y \mid y > 0\}$
x-intercept: none
y-intercept : $y = \frac{1}{3}$

These graphs are the same.
Note: $\frac{1}{3}(3^x) = 3^{-1}(3^x) = 3^{x-1}$

16. $LHS = \frac{\sec^2 x - \tan^2 x}{1 + \cot^2 x}$
$= \frac{1 + \tan^2 x - \tan^2 x}{\csc^2 x} = \frac{1}{\csc^2 x}$
$= \sin^2 x = RHS$

Exercise 22: Logarithmic Theorems I (continued)

17. $\tan^2\theta + \sec^2\theta = 3$

$\tan^2\theta + (1+\tan^2\theta) = 3$

$1 + 2\tan^2\theta = 3$

$2\tan^2\theta = 2$

$\tan^2\theta = 1$

$\tan\theta = 1$ or $\tan\theta = -1$

$\theta = \pi/4, 3\pi/4, 5\pi/4, 7\pi/4$

or

$(\sec^2\theta - 1) + \sec^2\theta = 3$

$2\sec^2\theta - 1 = 3$

$2\sec^2\theta = 4$

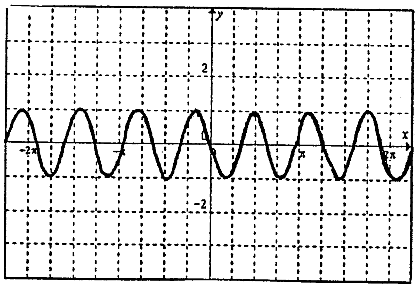
$\sec^2\theta = 2$

$\sec\theta = \pm\sqrt{2}$

$\cos\theta = \pm\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\theta = \pi/4, 3\pi/4, 5\pi/4, 7\pi/4$

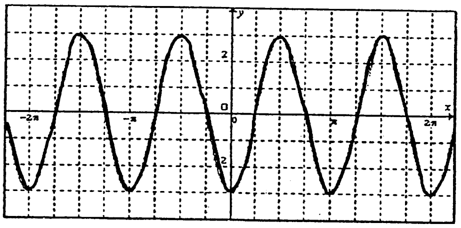
18. a)



b) Period = 2

(Period $= \frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2$)

19. a)

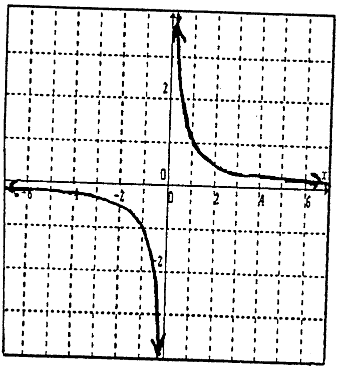


b) Period = π

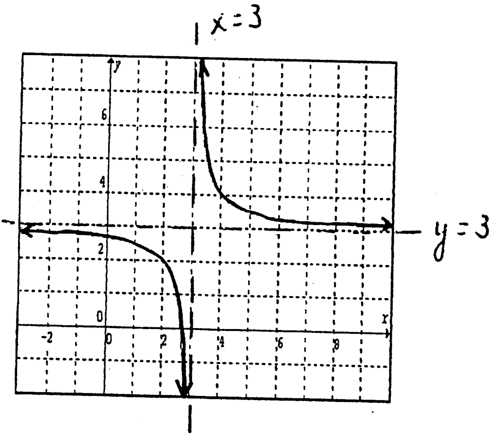
(Period $= \frac{2\pi}{2} = \pi$)

c) Horizontal shift $= \frac{-\pi}{2}$

20. a)



b)



Exercise 23: Logarithmic Theorems II

1. a) $\log_2 5+\log_2 7+\log_2 6=$

$\log_2(5\cdot7\cdot6)$

$=\log_2 210$

b) $\log_5 4+\log_5 6-\log_5 3$

$=\log_5\left(\frac{4\cdot6}{3}\right)$

$=\log_5 8$

2.a) $2\log_3 7-(\log_3 14+\log_3 35)$

$=\log_3 7^2-(\log_3(14\cdot35))$

$=\log_3\left(\frac{49}{14\cdot35}\right)$

$=\log_3\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)$

b) $\frac{1}{2}\log_2 4+\frac{1}{3}\log_2 27$

$=\log_2 4^{1/2}+\log_2 27^{1/3}$

$=\log_2(\sqrt{4}\sqrt[3]{27}=\log_2(2\cdot3)=\log_2 6$

c) $\log_b\left(\frac{14}{3}\right)=\log_b\left(\frac{2\cdot7}{3}\right)$

$=\log_b 2+\log_b 7-\log_b 3$

$=0.3010+0.8451-0.4771$

$=0.669$

d) $\log_b(\sqrt[3]{96})=\log_b 96^{1/3}=1/3\log_b 96$

$=1/3\log_b(2^5\cdot3)=1/3(\log_b 2^5+\log_b 3)$

$=1/3(5\log_b 2+\log_b 3)=1/3(5(0.3010)+0.4771)$

$=1/3(1.9821)=0.6607$

4. Let $y=\log_b x\Rightarrow b^y=x$

$\log_a b^y=\log_a x$

$y\log_a b=\log_a x$

$y=\frac{\log_a x}{\log_a b}$

$\therefore\log_b x=\frac{\log_a x}{\log_a b}$

5. False

$\log_4\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)=\log_a a-\log_a b$

6. $\log_8 7=\frac{\log 7}{\log 8}=0.935785$

7. $\log_a\left(\frac{3b\sqrt{c+1}}{4d^2}\right)$

$=\log_a\left(\frac{3b(c+1)^{1/2}}{4d^2}\right)$

$=\log_a 3+\log_a b+\log_a(c+1)^{1/2}-\log_a 4-\log_a d^2$

$=\log_a 3+\log_a b+\frac{1}{2}\log_a(c+1)-\log_a 4-2\log_a d$

8. $4\log_3 x-2\log_3 y+3\log_3 t-4\log_3 k$

$=\log_3 x^4-\log_3 y^2+\log_3 t^3-\log_3 k^4$

$=\log_3\left(\frac{x^4t^3}{y^2k^4}\right)$

Exercise 23: Logarithmic Theorems II (continued)

9. $25^{2x+1} = 125$

$(5^2)^{2x+1} = 5^3$

$5^{4x+2} = 5^3$

$4x+2 = 3$

$4x = 1$

$x = \frac{1}{4}$

10. $2^{2x+2} = \frac{1}{16}$

$2^{2x+2} = 2^{-4}$

$2x+2 = -4$

$2x = -6$

$x = -3$

11. $3^{-2} = 1/9$

$\log_3 (1/9) = -2$

12. $\log_2 32 = 5$

$2^5 = 32$

13. $\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta + 2\sin\theta = 4$

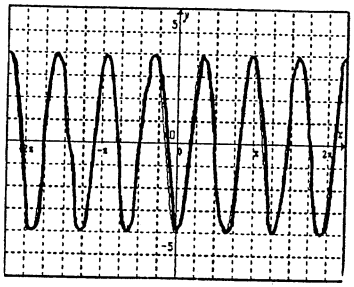
$1 + 2\sin\theta = 4$

$2\sin\theta = 3$

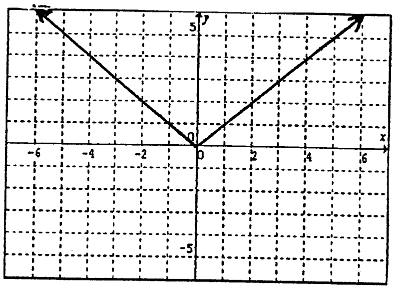
$\sin\theta = 3/2$

Since $\sin\theta > 1$, there is no solution.

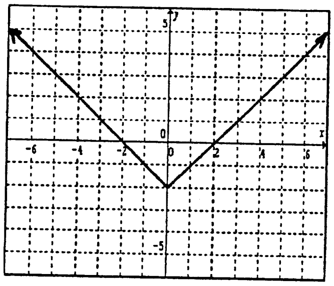
14.



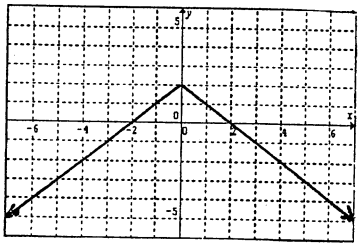
15. a)



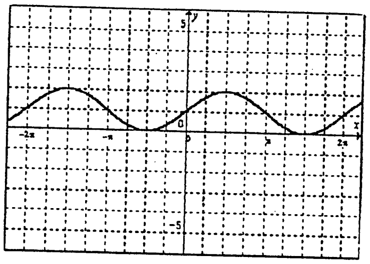
15 b)



c)

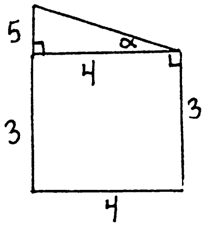


16.



Exercise 23: Logarithmic Theorems II (continued)

17.



$\tan \alpha = \frac{5}{4} \Rightarrow \alpha = 51.34^\circ$

$\therefore \theta = 90^\circ + 51.34^\circ = 141.34^\circ$

18. $f(x) = 2x+3$

$y = 2x+3$

$\therefore$ Inverse: $x = 2y+3$

$x-3 = 2y$

$\frac{x-3}{2} = y$

$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x-3}{2}$

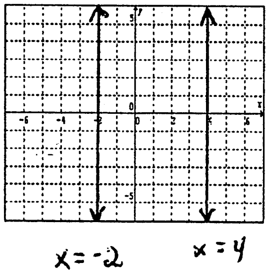
19. B

20. $(x-1)^2 = 9$

$x-1 = \pm 3$

$x-1 = 3$ or $x-1 = -3$

$x = 4$ or $x = -2$



Exercise 24: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations I

1\. a) $\log_5 x = 2$

$5^2 = x$

check: $\log_5 25 = 2$

$5^2 = 25$

True

b) $\log_x 25 = 2$

$x^2 = 25$

$x^2 = 5^2$

$x = 5$

check: $\log_5 25 = 2$

$5^2 = 125$

True

c) $\log_x 16 = -4/3$

$x^{-4/3} = 16$

$(x^{-4/3})^{-3/4} = (16)^{-3/4}$

$x = \frac{1}{16^{3/4}}$

$x = \frac{1}{2^3}$

$x = \frac{1}{8}$

check: $\log_{\frac{1}{8}} 16 = -4/3$

$(1/8)^{-4/3} = 16$

$(8)^{4/3} = 16$

$(2)^4 = 16$

$16 = 16$ True

2\. a) $\log_{1/2} (1/2)^4 = x$

$(1/2)^x = (1/2)^4$

$x = 4$

check: $\log_{\frac{1}{2}} (1/2)^4 = 4$

True

b) $\log_x x^4 = 4$

$x^4 = x^4$

answer $x > 0$ and $x \in$ Reals

c) $\log_7 1 = x$

$7^x = 1$

$x = 0$

check: $\log_7 1 = 0$

True

3\. a) $\log_x 16 = 4/3$

$x^{4/3} = 16$

$(x^{4/3})^{3/4} = (16)^{3/4}$

$x = (2)^3$

$x = 8$

check: $\log_8 16 = 4/3$

True

3\. b) $\log_2 x = 2$

$2^2 = x$

$4 = x$

check: $\log_2 4 = 2$

True

c) $\log_{16} 2 = x$

$16^x = 2$

$(2^4)^x = 2$

$4x = 1$

$x = 1/4$

check: $\log_{16} 2 = 1/4$

True

d) $\log_{32} x = 2/5$

$(32)^{2/5} = x$

$2^2 = x$

$4 = x$

check: $\log_{32} 4 = 2/5$

$\therefore$ b and d have the same solution.

Exercise 24: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations I (continued)

4. a) $\log_5 25^5 = x$

$5^x = 25^5$

$5^x = (5^2)^5$

$x = 10$

b) $27^{\log_3 9} = x$

since $\log_3 9 = 2$,

$27^2 = x$

$729 = x$

c) $\log_6(\log_2 64) = x$

since $\log_2 64 = 6$, $\log_6 6 = x$

$6^x = 6^1$

$x = 1$

5. a) $\log_x \sqrt{5} = \frac{1}{4}$

$x^{\frac{1}{4}} = \sqrt{5}$

$(x^{1/4})^{4/1} = (\sqrt{5})^4$

$x = 25$

check: $\log_{25} \sqrt{5} = \frac{1}{4}$ True

c) $5^{x-2} = 1$

$5^{x-2} = 5^0$

$x - 2 = 0$

$x = 2$

b) $\log_3 x - \log_3 4 = \log_3 12$

Method 1

$\log_3 x - \log_3 4 - \log_3 12 = 0$

$\log_3 \frac{x}{4(12)} = 0$

$\log_3 \frac{x}{48} = 0$

$3^0 = \frac{x}{48}$

$1 = \frac{x}{48}$

$x = 48$

check

or

Method 2

$\log_3 x = \log_3 4 + \log_3 12$

$\log_3 x = \log_3 48$

$x = 48$

check

6. $\log_5(x^2 - 4x) = 1$

$5^1 = x^2 - 4x$

$0 = x^2 - 4x - 5$

$0 = (x-5)(x+1)$

$x = 5, -1$

check: $\log_5(5^2 - 4 \cdot 5) = 1$

$\log_5 5 = 1$ True

$\log_5((-1)^2 - 4(-1)) = 1$

$\log_5(1+4) = 1$ $\log_5(5) = 1$

True

7. $\log_3 |3-2x| = 2$

$3^2 = |3-2x|$

$9 = |3-2x|$

$+9 = 3 - 2x$ or $-9 = 3 - 2x$

$6 = -2x$ $-12 = -2x$

$-3 = x$ $6 = x$

check:

$\log_3 |3-2(-3)| = 2$

$\log_3 |9| = 2$

True

$\log_3 |3-2(6)| = 2$

$\log_3 |-9| = 2$

True

Exercise 24: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations I (continued)

8. $\log(x+21)+\log x = 2$
$\log(x+21)x = 2$
$10^2 = (x+21)x$
$100 = x^2+21x$
$0 = x^2+21x-100$
$0 = (x+25)(x-4)$
$x = -25 \quad / x = 4$
$\downarrow$
check: extraneous root

9. $f(x) = -2^{-(x+2)}$
$g(x) = (2^2)^{x-2}$
$= 2^{2x-4}$
$h(x) = 2^{2x-4}$
$\therefore g(x) = h(x)$

10. $4^{6x} = \frac{1}{64}$
$(2^2)^{6x} = 2^{-6}$
$12x = -6$
$x = -\frac{1}{2}$

11.

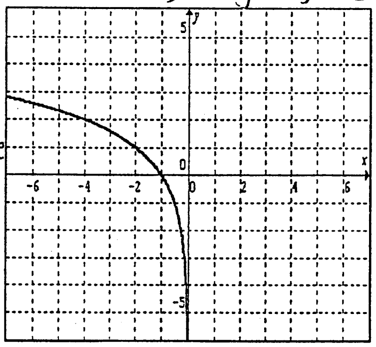
S	A ✓
✓T	C ✓

cot θ will be in Quad IV

$\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = 1$
$(3/5)^2 + \sin^2\theta = 1$
$9/25 + \sin^2\theta = 1$
$\sin^2\theta = 1 - 9/25$
$\sin^2\theta = 16/25$
$\sin\theta = \pm 4/5$, since $\sin\theta < 0 \Rightarrow \sin\theta = \frac{-4}{5}$
$\cot\theta = \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{3/5}{-4/5} = -3/4$

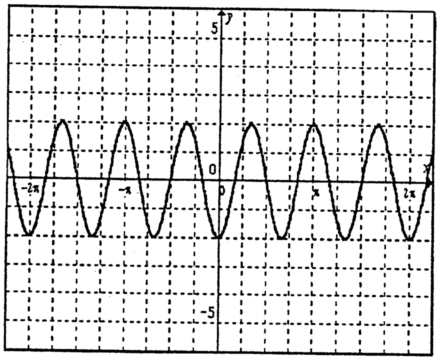
12. Domain $\{x < 0\}$ Range: $\{y \in R\}$

x-int: -1
y-int: none
asymptote y=0

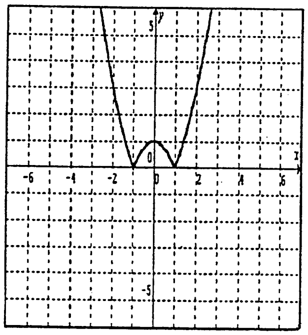


13. $\frac{1}{\tan x} + \tan x = \sec x \csc x$
$L.H.S. = \frac{1}{\tan x} + \tan x$
$= \frac{1+\tan^2 x}{\tan x}$
$= \frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan x}$
$= \frac{\sec x \cdot \left(\frac{1}{\cos x}\right)}{\tan x}$
$= \frac{\sec x}{1} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos x} \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}$
$= \sec x \cdot \frac{1}{\sin x}$
$= \sec x \csc x$
$= R.H.S$

14.

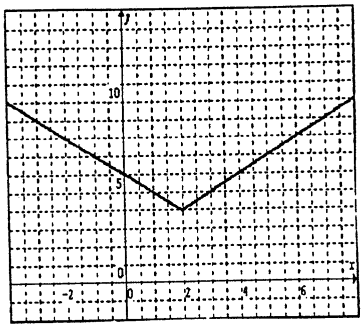


15.



Exercise 24: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations I (continued)

16.



17. $x^2+4x+4 = x^2-2x+1+x^2$

solution 1:

$0 = x^2-6x-3$

$12 = x^2-6x-9$

$12 = (x-3)^2$

$x-3 = \pm 2\sqrt{3}$

$x = 3 \pm 2\sqrt{3}$

solution 2:

$x = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{36-4(1)(3)}}{2(1)}$

$x = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{48}}{2}$

$x = \frac{6 \pm 4\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$x = 3 \pm 2\sqrt{3}$

18. Amplitude: 3

Period: $\pi \Rightarrow b = 2$

horizontal shift:

cosine: $\pi/4$ left

sine: $\pi/2$ left

vertical shift: 0

$y = 3\cos(2(x+\pi/4))$

or

$y = 3\sin(2(x+\pi/2))$

other answers possible

solution 1:	Solution 2:
19. $y = \frac{3}{x-2}$	$y = \frac{3}{x-2}$
$x = \frac{3}{y-2}$	$x = \frac{3}{y-2}$
$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{y-2}{3}$	$xy - 2y = 3$
$\frac{3}{x} = y-2$	$xy = 3+2x$
$y^{-1} = 2 + \frac{3}{x}$	$y = \frac{3+2x}{x}$
	$y^{-1} = \frac{3+2x}{x}$

LHS.

20. $\log\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

$= \log\sqrt{\frac{3}{4}}$

$= \frac{1}{2}\left[\log 3 - \log 4\right]$

Exercise 25: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations II

1. $\log_2(x-4)+\log_2(x-3)=1$

$\log_2(x-4)(x-3)=1$

$2^1=(x-4)(x-3)$

$2=x^2-7x+12$

$0=x^2-7x+10$

$0=(x-5)(x-2)$

$x=5$ check ✓ | $x=2$ extraneous root

2. $\log_4(x+2)-\log_4(2x-3)=0$

$\log_4\left(\frac{x+2}{2x-3}\right)=0$

$4^0=\frac{x+2}{2x-3}$

$1=\frac{x+2}{2x-3}$

$2x-3=x+2$

$x=5$ check

3. $\log_2 x+\log_2(x-2)=\log_2(9-2x)$

$\log_2 x+\log_2(x-2)-\log_2(9-2x)=0$

$\log_2\frac{x(x-2)}{9-2x}=0$

$2^0=\frac{x(x-2)}{9-2x}$

$1=\frac{x^2-2x}{9-2x}$

$9-2x=x^2-2x$

$0=x^2-9$

$0=(x-3)(x+3)$

$x=3$ ✓ check | $x=-3$ extraneous root

4. $2\log_2 x-\log_2(x-1)=2$

$\log_2 x^2-\log_2(x-1)=2$

$\log_2\frac{x^2}{x-1}=2$

$2^2=\frac{x^2}{x-1} = 4=\frac{x^2}{x-1}$

$4x-4=x^2$

$0=x^2-4x+4$

$0=(x-2)(x-2)$

$x=2$ check ✓

5. $\log_{1/7}x+\log_{1/7}(5x-28)=-2$

$\log_{1/7}x(5x-28)=-2$

$(1/7)^{-2}=x(5x-28)$

$49=5x^2-28x$

$0=5x^2-28x-49$

$0=(5x+7)(x-7)$

$x=-7/5\ x$ extraneous root | $x=7$ check

6. $4^x=15 \quad \log 4^x=\log 15$

$x\log 4=\log 15$

$x=\frac{\log 15}{\log 4}\Rightarrow x=\frac{1.1760913}{0.60206}$

$x\doteq 1.9534453$

$x\doteq 1.95$

Exercise 25: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations II (continued)

7. $5^{2x-3} = 8$

$\log 5^{2x-3} = \log 8$

$\dfrac{(2x-3)\log 5}{\log 5} = \dfrac{\log 8}{\log 5}$

$2x - 3 = \dfrac{0.90309}{0.69897}$

$2x-3 = 1.2920297$

$2x = 4.2920297$

$x = 2.1460149$

$x = 2.15$

or $\log 5^{2x-3} = \log 8$

$(2x-3) \log 5 = \log 8$

$2x \log 5 - 3 \log 5 = \log 8$

$2x \log 5 = \log 8 + 3 \log 5$

$x = \dfrac{\log 8 + 3 \log 5}{2 \log 5}$

$x = 2.15$

8. $6^{3x} = 2^{2x-3}$

$\log 6^{3x} = \log 2^{2x-3}$

$\dfrac{3x \log 6}{\log 6} = \dfrac{(2x-3)\log 2}{\log 6}$

$3x = \dfrac{(2x-3)(0.30103)}{0.7781513}$

$3x = (2x-3)(0.386)$

$3x = .772x - 1.158$

$2.228x = -1.158$

$x = -0.5197487$

$x = -0.52$

or $\log 6^{3x} = \log 2^{2x-3}$

$3x \log 6 = (2x-3) \log 2$

$3x \log 6 = 2x \log 2 - 3 \log 2$

$3x \log 6 - 2x \log 2 = -3 \log 2$

$x(3 \log 6 - 2 \log 2) = -\log 8$

$x\left(\log \frac{216}{4}\right) = -0.90309$

$x \log 54 = -0.90309$

$x = -\dfrac{0.90309}{\log 54}$

$x = -\dfrac{0.90309}{1.7323938} = -0.52$

9. $3^x = 2 \cdot 5^{2-x}$

$x \log 3 = \log 2 + (2-x) \log 5$

$x(\log 3 + \log 5) = \log 2 + 2 \log 5$

$x = \dfrac{\log 2 + 2 \log 5}{\log 3 + \log 5} = 1.445$

10. $\log \frac{1}{5} = \log 1 - \log 5$

$= 0 - \log 5$

$= -\log 5$

11. $\log_x 10\sqrt{10} = \frac{3}{2}$

$x^{3/2} = 10\sqrt{10}$

$x^{3/2} = 10(10^{1/2})$

$x^{3/2} = 10^{3/2}$

$x = 10$

Exercise 25: Exponential and Logarithmic Equations II (continued)

12. $\log_{1/9} 27 = x$

$(1/9)^x = 27$

$(3^{-2})^x = 3^3$

$-2x = 3$

$x = -3/2$

13. $\log_{10} .0001 = x$

$10^x = 0.0001$

$10^x = 10^{-4}$

$x = -4$

14. $\log_2 6 + \log_2 9 = \log_2 x$

$\log_2 (6 \cdot 9) = \log_2 x$

$\log_2 54 = \log_2 x$

$54 = x$

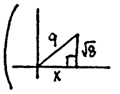
15. $10^{3x-1} = 10^{-4}$

$3x - 1 = -4$

$3x = -3$

$x = -1$

16. $\sin\theta = \frac{\sqrt{8}}{9}$ in QI $\Rightarrow$ $\cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{73}}{9}$



$x^2 + (\sqrt{8})^2 = 9^2$

$x = \sqrt{73}$

$P(2\theta) = (\cos 2\theta, \sin 2\theta)$

$\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2\sin^2\theta$

$= 1 - 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{8}}{9}\right)^2$

$= \frac{65}{81}$

$\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta$

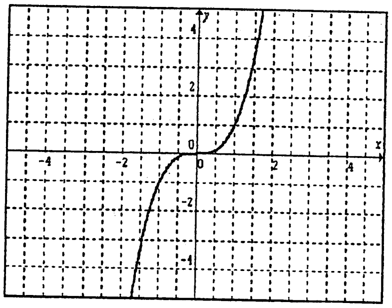
$= 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{8}}{9}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{73}}{9}\right)$

$= \frac{2\sqrt{584}}{81}$

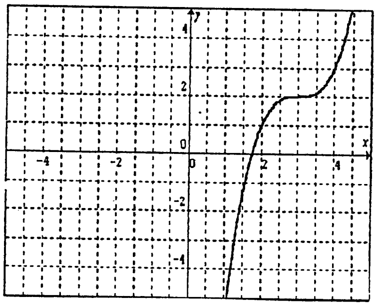
$= \frac{4\sqrt{146}}{81}$

$\therefore P(2\theta) = \left(\frac{65}{81}, \frac{4\sqrt{146}}{81}\right)$

17.



18.



19. $(5.5)\left(\frac{180}{\pi}\right)$

$= 315.13°$

20. $\sin\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\sin\left(\frac{4\pi}{3}\right), \sin\left(\frac{5\pi}{3}\right)$

$\cos\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\cos\left(\frac{5\pi}{6}\right), \cos\left(\frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$

$\tan\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

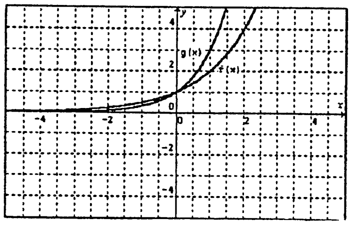
$\tan(2.428)$

$\tan(5.570)$

Exercise 26: Natural Logarithms

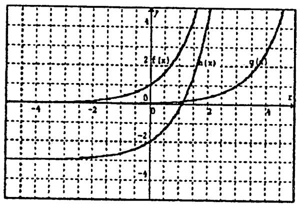
1. a) 221.41 b) 0.512 c) 2.244 d) −5.627

2.



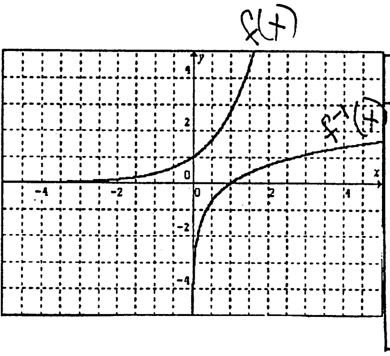
The graph of $h(x)$ is between $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ since $2 < e < 3$

3.



Property	f(x)	g(x)	h(x)
Domain	$\{x \mid x \in R\}$	$\{x / x \in R\}$	$\{x \mid x \in R\}$
Range	$\{y \mid y > 0\}$	$\{y \mid y > 0\}$	$\{y \mid y > -3\}$
x-intercept	none	none	$\ln 3 \approx 1.1$
y-intercept	1	≈ 0.05	-2
Asymptote(s)	$y = 0$	$y = 0$	$y = -3$

4.



Property	f(x)	$f^{-1}(x)$
Domain	$\{x \mid x \in R\}$	$\{x \mid x > 0\}$
Range	$\{y \mid y > 0\}$	$\{y \mid y \in R\}$
x-intercept	none	1
y-intercept	1	none
Asymptote(s)	$y = 0$	$x = 0$

5. a)
$$\begin{aligned}\ln\sqrt{x^3(x+1)} &= \ln\left(x^3(x+1)\right)^{1/2}\\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\ln x^3 + \ln(x+1)\right]\\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}\left[3\ln x + \ln(x+1)\right]\end{aligned}$$

b)
$$\begin{aligned}\ln\frac{(x-1)(x+3)^2}{\sqrt{x^2+2}} &= \ln(x-1) + \ln(x+3)^2 - \ln(x^2+2)^{1/2}\\ &= \ln(x-1) + 2\ln(x+3) - \tfrac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+2)\end{aligned}$$

Exercise 26: Natural Logarithms (continued)

6. a) $e^{-0.01x} = 27 \Rightarrow \ln e^{-0.01x} = \ln 27$

$-0.01x \ln e = \ln 27$

$-0.01x = \ln 27$

$x = -329.58369$

b) $e^{\ln(1-x)} = 2x$

$1 - x = 2x$

$1 = 3x$

$1/3 = x$

c) $\ln e^{\sqrt{x+1}} = 3$

$\sqrt{x+1}\ \ln e = 3$

$\sqrt{x+1} = 3$

$x + 1 = 9$

$x = 8$

d) $e^{2x-1} = 5$

$\ln e^{2x-1} = \ln 5$

$(2x-1) \ln e = \ln 5$

$2x - 1 = 1.6094379$

$2x = 2.60944$

$x = 1.30472$

7. a) $y = 80e^{-0.2x}$

$= 80e^{-0.2(3)}$

$= 80e^{-0.6}$

$= 80(0.5488)$

$= 43.90$ grams

after 3 years

b) $y = 80e^{-0.2x}$

$40 = 80e^{-0.2x}$

$1/2 = e^{-0.2x}$

$\ln 1/2 = \ln e^{-0.2x}$

$\ln 1 - \ln 2 = -0.2x \ln e$

$-\ln 2 = -0.2x$ $x = 3.466$ years

8. $A = Pe^{rt}$

$2000 = 1000e^{0.10t}$

$2 = e^{0.10t}$

$\ln 2 = \ln e^{0.10t}$

$0.6931472 = 0.10t$

$t = 6.93$ years

9. $5^{3n+1} = 5^4$

$3n + 1 = 4$

$3n = 3$

$n = 1$

10. $\log_2 16\sqrt{2} = \frac{9}{2}$

11. One possible solution:

L.H.S. $= \dfrac{1 - \cos^2\theta}{\sec^2\theta - 1}$

$= \dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{\tan^2\theta}$

$= \left(\dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{1}\right) \cdot \left(\dfrac{\cos^2\theta}{\sin^2\theta}\right)$

$= \cos^2\theta$ = R.H.S.

12. $\log_2 8\sqrt{2} = x$

$2^x = 8\sqrt{2}$

$2^x = 2^3(2^{1/2})$

$2^x = 2^{7/2}$

$x = 7/2$

13. $\log_{5n} 25n^2 = x$

$(5n)^x = 25n^2$

$(5n)^x = (5n)^2$

$x = 2$

Exercise 26: Natural Logarithms (continued)

14. $\log_5(3x+1) + \log_5(x-3) = 3$

$\log_5(3x+1)(x-3) = 3$

$5^3 = (3x+1)(x-3)$

$125 = 3x^2 - 8x - 3$

$0 = 3x^2 - 8x - 128$

$0 = (3x+16)(x-8)$

$x = -16/3x$ $x = 8$ ✓ check

reject

15. $\log(x^3-1) - \log(x^2+x+1) = 1$

$\log\left(\frac{x^3-1}{x^2-x+1}\right) = 1$

$\log\left(\frac{(x-1)(\cancel{x^2+x+1})}{\cancel{x^2+x+1}}\right) = 1$

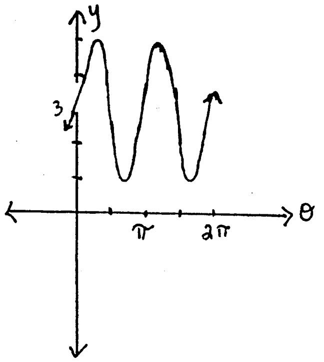
$\log(x-1) = 1$

$10^1 = x-1 \rightarrow 11 = x$ check

16. $\log\left(\frac{4(x-5)}{x^3(x+6)}\right) = \log 4(x-5) - \log x^3(x+6)$

$= \log 4 + \log(x-5) - 3\log x - \log(x+6)$

17. $y = 3 + 2\sin 2\theta$



18. $\frac{5^x}{7^{1-x}} = 6^{2-x}$

$x\ln 5 - (1-x)\ln 7 = (2-x)\ln 6$

$x\ln 5 - \ln 7 + x\ln 7$

$= 2\ln 6 - x\ln 6$

$x(\ln 5 + \ln 7 + \ln 6) = 2\ln 6 + \ln 7$

$5.3471x = 5.5294$

$x = 1.034$

19. One solution is to consider that a maximum of $y = \sin x$ occurs at $(\pi/2, 1)$. Therefore we could shift the function $\pi/2$ units to the left and 1 unit down to translate this max to $(0,0)$ Thus $A = 1$, $B = \pi/2$, $C = -1$.

20. $\sin\theta\cos\pi/4 + \cos\theta\sin\pi/4 + \cos\theta\cos 7\pi/6 + \sin\theta\sin 7\pi/6$

$= (\cos\pi/4 + \sin 7\pi/6)\sin\theta + (\sin\pi/4 + \cos 7\pi/6)\cos\theta$

$= \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)\sin\theta + \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\cos\theta$ $\therefore P = \frac{\sqrt{2}-1}{2}$, $Q = \frac{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{3}}{2}$

Exercise 27: Applications of the Exponential Function

1. a) $\ln\left[\frac{\sqrt{x}}{(x-1)^2\sqrt[3]{x^2+1}}\right]$

b) $\ln\left[\frac{x^3-1}{x^2+x+1}\right] = \ln\left[\frac{(x-1)(x^2+x+1)}{x^2+x+1}\right]$

$= \ln(x-1)$

2. a)

$5000 = 50e^{2K}$

$100 = e^{2K}$

$\ln 100 = \ln e^{2K}$

$\ln 100 = 2K$

$K = \frac{\ln 100}{2}$

b)

$\frac{A}{3} = Ae^{4K}$

$\frac{1}{3} = e^{4K}$

$\ln \frac{1}{3} = \ln e^{4K}$

$\ln 1 - \ln 3 = 4K$

$-\ln 3 = 4K \quad = -\frac{\ln 3}{4} = k$

3. $A = P\left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$

a) $A = 5000\left(1+\frac{0.084}{12}\right)^{12(1)}$

$= 5000(1.007)^{12}$

$A = \$5436.55$ after 1 year

b) $A = 5000\left(1+\frac{0.084}{12}\right)^{12(10)}$

$= 5000(1.007)^{120}$

$A = \$11\,547.99$ after 10 years

c) $(11\,547.99 - 5000 = \$6\,547.99)$

Interest earned after 10 years is $6 547.99

d)

$20\,000 = P\left(1+\frac{0.084}{12}\right)^{12(5)}$

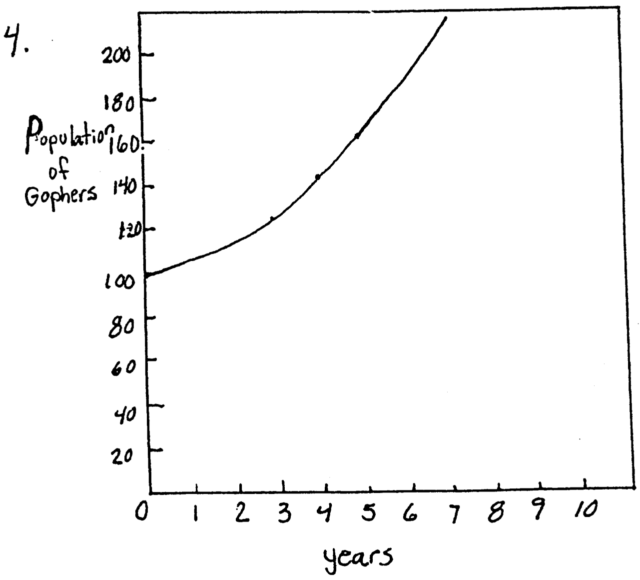
$20\,000 = P(1.007)^{60}$

$20\,000 = P(1.5197363)$

$\frac{20\,000}{1.5197363} = P$

P = $13160.18 is the initial investment.

4.



After 20 years, there will be 673 gophers; population will double after 7.3 years.

Exercise 27: Applications of the Exponential Function (continued)

5. $A = Pe^{rt}$

$6000 = 2000e^{(0.8)t}$

$3 = e^{0.08T}$

$\ln 3 = 0.08T$

$T = 13.73$ years

6. a) $y = Ae^{Kx}$

$8 = 10e^{5k}$

$.8 = e^{5K}$

$\ln .8 = 5K$

$K = \frac{\ln(0.8)}{5}$

b) $y = 10e^{\left(\frac{\ln .8}{5}\right)10}$

$y = 10e^{--0.4962871}$

$y = 6.4$ grams

6. c) $5 = 10e^{\left(\frac{\ln .8}{5}\right)x}$

$\frac{1}{2} = e^{-.0446287x}$

$\ln 1 - \ln 2 = .0446287x$

$\frac{-\ln 2}{-.0446287} = x \Rightarrow x = 15.5$ years

7. $P = Ae^{Kt}$

$\therefore 24000 = 22000e^{5K}$

$\ln \frac{24}{22} = 5K$

$K = 0.0174$

$\therefore P = Ae^{0.0174t}$

$44000 = 22000e^{0.0174t}$

$\ln 2 = 0.0174t$

$t = \frac{\ln 2}{0.0174}$

$= 39.83 \approx 40$ yrs

8. $ph = -\log[H+]$

$6.62 = -\log[H+]$

$10^{6.62} = H^{-1}$

$4168693.80 = H^{-1}$

$H = 2.0 \times 10^{-7}$

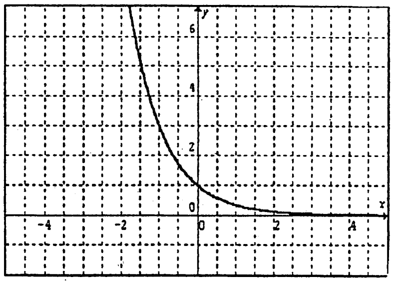
or $ph = -\log[H+]$

$6.62 = -\log[H+]$

$-6.62 = \log[H+]$

$2.0 \times 10^{-7} = H+$

9.



b) x - Intercept

$0 = 3^{-x}$

There is no x-intercept.

y - Intercept

$y = 3^{-0}$

$y = 1$

10. $\frac{\sin x}{\csc x} + \frac{\cos x}{\sec x} = 1$

proof: LHS: $\frac{\sin x}{\csc x} + \frac{\cos x}{\sec x}$

$= \frac{\sin x}{\frac{1}{\sin x}} + \frac{\cos x}{\frac{1}{\cos x}}$

$= \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x$

$= 1 = \text{RHS}$

11. $\log_x \frac{1}{9} = -2$

$x^{-2} = \frac{1}{9}$

$(x^{-2})^{-\frac{1}{2}} = (\frac{1}{9})^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

$x = \frac{1}{(\frac{1}{9})^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

$x = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{3}}$

$x = 3$

12. $\log_{\frac{3}{5}} \frac{27}{125} = x$

$\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^x = \frac{3^3}{5^3}$

$\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^x = \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^3$

$x = 3$

Exercise 27: Applications of the Exponential Function (continued)

13. a) $\log 5 + x \log 23 = (1-x) \log 47$

$\log 5 + x \log 23 = \log 47 - x \log 47$

$x(\log 23 + \log 47) = (\log 47 - \log 5)$

$3.0338\ x = 0.9731$

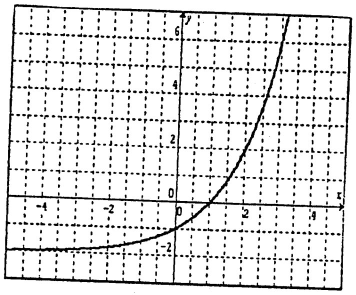
$x = 0.321$

b) $x(\ln 23 + \ln 47) = (\ln 47 - \ln 5)$

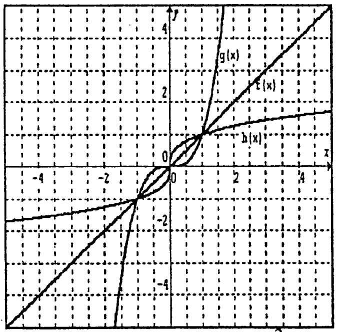
$6.9856\ x = 2.5407$

$x = 0.321$

14.



15.



Note: $f(x) = x$; $g(x) = x^3$; $h(x) = x^{1/3}$

The graph of $y = x^3$ is reflected in the $y = x$ line to give the graph of $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$.

16. $f(x) = x^3$

$y = x^3$

Inverse: $x = y^3$

or $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$

$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}$

17. $5 \sin\theta - 12 \cos^2\theta + 10 = 0$

$5 \sin\theta - 12(1 - \sin^2\theta) + 10 = 0$

$12 \sin^2\theta + 5 \sin\theta - 2 = 0$

$(3 \sin\theta + 2)(4 \sin\theta - 1) = 0$

$\therefore \sin\theta = -2/3$ or $\sin\theta = 1/4$

$\theta_R = 0.729$ $\theta_R = 0.2527$

$\theta_1 = 3.871$ $\theta_3 = .2527$

$\theta_2 = 5.554$ $\theta_4 = 2.889$

$\therefore \{3.871, 5.554, 0.2527, 2.889\}$

18. $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} = \frac{a+b}{ab} = \frac{8}{10} = \frac{4}{5}$

Exercise 27: Applications of the Exponential Function (continued)

19. a) $\tan(x+\pi) = \dfrac{\tan x + \tan \pi}{1 - \tan x \tan \pi}$

$= \dfrac{\tan x + 0}{1 - \tan x (0)} = \tan x$

b) $\tan(x-\pi) = \dfrac{\tan x - \tan \pi}{1 + \tan x \tan \pi}$

$= \dfrac{\tan x - 0}{1 + \tan x (0)} = \tan x$

c) $\cot(\pi/2 - x) = \dfrac{\cot(\frac{\pi}{2})\cot x + 1}{\cot x - \cot \pi/2}$

$= \dfrac{0(\cot x) + 1}{\cot x - 0}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\cot x}$

$= \tan x$

d) $\cot(\pi/2 + x) = \dfrac{\cot \pi/2 \cot x - 1}{\cot x + \cot \pi/2}$

$= \dfrac{-1}{\cot x}$

$= -\tan x$

$\therefore$ D is not equal to $\tan x$.

20. $-15x = 7x^2 - 2x^3$

$2x^3 - 7x^2 - 15x = 0$

$x(2x^2 - 7x - 15) = 0$

$x(2x+3)(x-5) = 0$

$x = 0, -3/2, 5$

Exercise 28: Counting Principles

1\. a) $\frac{7!}{6!} = \frac{7\cdot\cancel{6!}}{\cancel{6!}} = 7$ b) $\frac{(31)!}{(30)!} = \frac{(31)(30)!}{(30)!} = 31$

c) $\frac{9!}{6!} = \frac{9\cdot8\cdot7\cdot6!}{6!} = 504$ d) $\frac{10!}{6!\,4!} = \frac{10\cdot9\cdot8\cdot7\cdot\cancel{6!}}{\cancel{6!}\,4\cdot3\cdot2\cdot1} = 210$

2\. a) $\frac{(K+3)!}{(K+2)!} = \frac{(K+3)(K+2)!}{(K+2)!} = K+3$

b) $\frac{7!(r+2)!r}{6!(r-1)!} = \frac{7\cdot\cancel{6!}(r+2)(r+1)(r)\cancel{(r-1)!}r}{\cancel{6!}\cancel{(r-1)!}} = 7(r+2)(r+1)r^2$

3\. $\frac{n!}{(n-2)!} = 20$

$n(n-1) = 20$

$n^2 - n - 20 = 0$

$(n-5)(n+4) = 0$

$n = 5$ (note: $n \neq -5$ since $n \geq 2$)

4\. i) $\frac{n!}{(n+1)(n!)} = \frac{1}{n+1}$

ii) $\frac{n(n-1)!}{(n-1)!} = n$

iii) $\frac{(n+1)(n!)n}{n!(n+1)} = n$

iv) $\frac{(n+1)n!}{n!} = n+1$

v) $\frac{n^2(n-1)!}{n(n-1)!} = n$

$\therefore$ ii, iii, v

5\. $\underset{\text{nickel}}{\underline{2}} \cdot \underset{\text{dime}}{\underline{2}} = 4$ ways

6\. $\underset{\text{1st}}{\underline{12}} \cdot \underset{\text{2nd}}{\underline{11}} \cdot \underset{\text{3rd}}{\underline{10}} = 1320$ ways

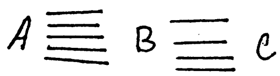
7\. $\underset{\text{salad}}{\underline{3}} \cdot \underset{\text{pizza}}{\underline{20}} \cdot \underset{\text{dessert}}{\underline{4}} = 240$ meals

8\. $\underset{\text{mod. lang}}{\underline{4}} \cdot \underset{\text{not sc.}}{\underline{5}} \cdot \underset{\text{soc. sc.}}{\underline{3}} \cdot \underset{\text{Eng}}{\underline{1}} = 60$ ways

9\. a) $\underset{\text{Pres fem.}}{\underline{3}} \cdot \underset{\text{secr. male}}{\underline{2}} = 6$ ways b) $\underset{\text{pres male}}{\underline{2}} \cdot \underset{\text{secr. female}}{\underline{3}} = 6$ ways

Exercise 28: Counting Principles (continued)

9. c) $\rightarrow$ (a) or (b)
$= (a) + (b)$
$= 6 + 6 = 12$ ways

10.


$$\underset{A\text{ to }B}{5}\cdot\underset{B\text{ to }C}{4}\cdot\underset{C\text{ to }B}{3}\cdot\underset{B\text{ to }A}{4}$$
$= 240$ ways

11. $f(x) = x^{-3}$ or $y = x^{-3}$
Inverse: $x = y^{-3}$ $\therefore y^3 = \frac{1}{x}$ so $y = \frac{1}{x^{1/3}} = x^{(-1/3)}$ $\therefore$ c is the answer.

12. $\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x = \sin^2 x - \cos^2 x$
L.H.S. $\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x$
$= (\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x)(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)$
$= \sin^2 x - \cos^2 x =$ R.H.S.

13. $\log_2 \sqrt[3]{4} = x$
$2^x = 4^{1/3}$
$2^x = (2^2)^{1/3}$
$x = 2/3$

14. $2(3^x) = 5^{x-1}$
$\log(2(3^x)) = \log 5^{x-1}$
$\log 2 + \log 3^x = (x-1)\log 5$
$\log 2 + x\log 3 = x\log 5 - \log 5$
$x(\log 3 - \log 5) = -\log 5 - \log 2$
$x(\log 3/5) = -(\log 5 + \log 2)$
$x(\log 3/5) = -\log 10$
$x = \frac{-\log 10}{\log 3/5}$
$x = \frac{-1}{-0.2218488} = +4.51$

15. LHS: $\log\left(\frac{2}{1.08}\right)$
$= \log 2 - \log 1.08$
$0.30103 - 0.033424$
$= 0.267606$

RHS: $\frac{\log 2}{\log 1.08}$
$= \frac{0.30103}{0.033424}$
$= 9.0064$ $\therefore$ LHS $\neq$ RHS

16. $4\cos^2\theta - 7\cos\theta - 2 = 0$
$(4\cos\theta + 1)(\cos\theta - 2) = 0$
$\cos\theta = -1/4$ $\cos\theta = 2$
no solution $\nearrow$
$\theta = 1.3181$ related angle
$\theta = 1.8235, 4.4597$

17. $S = S_0 e^{-0.04T}$
$25 = 50e^{-0.04T}$
$1/2 = e^{-0.04T}$
$\ln 1 - \ln 2 = -0.04T$
$\frac{-\ln 2}{-0.04} = T$
$T = 17.3$ years

18. $S = S_0 e^{-0.04t}$
$\frac{S}{S_0} = e^{-0.04t}$
$\ln\left(\frac{S}{S_0}\right) = -0.04t$
$\frac{\ln\left(\frac{S}{S_0}\right)}{-0.04} = t$
$-25\ln\left(\frac{S}{S_0}\right) = t$

Exercise 28: Counting Principles (continued)

19\. $P = P_0 e^{-KH}$

$89 = 101\cdot 3e^{-K(1)}$

$0\cdot 8785785 = e^{-K}$

$\ln 0\cdot 87858 = -K$

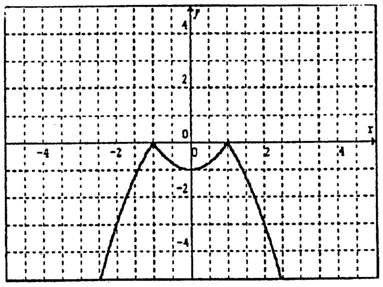
$0\cdot 12945 = K$

b) $P = 101.3e^{-0\cdot 12945(2)}$

$= 101.3e^{-0\cdot 2589}$

$P = 78.19$ KPa

20\.



Exercise 29: Permutation with Repetitions and Restrictions

1. a) $\frac{8!}{\underset{A}{\underset{\uparrow}{3!}}\,\underset{R}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}} = 3360$ b) $\frac{11!}{\underset{O}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}\,\underset{K}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}\,\underset{E}{\underset{\uparrow}{3!}}} = 1663200$

2. $\frac{11!}{\underset{\text{red}}{\underset{\uparrow}{3!}}\,\underset{\text{blue}}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}\,\underset{\text{green}}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}\,\underset{\text{yellow}}{\underset{\uparrow}{4!}}} = 69\,300$ 3. $\frac{\underset{H}{\underline{1}}\cdot\underline{4}\cdot\underline{3}\cdot\underline{2}\cdot\underline{1}}{\underset{\text{for T's}}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}\,\underset{\text{for E's}}{\underset{\uparrow}{2!}}} = 6$ ways

4. a) $\underset{R}{\underline{1}}\cdot\underline{5}\cdot\underline{4}\cdot\underline{3} = 60$ ways   b) $\underline{4}\cdot\underset{V}{\underline{2}}\cdot\underset{V}{\underline{1}}\cdot\underline{3} = 24$ ways

c) $\underset{C}{\underline{4}}\cdot\underset{C}{\underline{3}}\cdot\underset{C}{\underline{2}}\cdot\underset{C}{\underline{1}} = 24$ ways   d) $\left.\begin{array}{c}\underset{V}{\underline{2}}\cdot\underset{C}{\underline{4}}\cdot\underset{V}{\underline{1}}\cdot\underset{C}{\underline{3}} = 24\\ \text{or}\\ \underset{C}{\underline{4}}\cdot\underset{V}{\underline{2}}\cdot\underset{C}{\underline{3}}\cdot\underset{V}{\underline{1}} = 24\end{array}\right\}$ 48 ways

5. $\underset{\text{letter}}{\underline{26}}\cdot\underset{\text{letter}}{\underline{26}}\cdot\underset{\text{letter}}{\underline{26}}\cdot\underset{\text{digit}}{\underline{10}}\cdot\underset{\text{digit}}{\underline{10}}\cdot\underset{\text{digit}}{\underline{10}} = 26^3\cdot 10^3$ plates
(17576000)

6. a) $5\cdot5\cdot5 = 125$ b) The # must start with 1 or 3 or 5 and end with 5. This gives $3\cdot5\cdot1 = 15$ arrangements.

7. Amanda and Edna can be tied together in $2! = 2$ ways
The 4 objects can be arranged in $4! = 24$ ways
This leads to $2\cdot24 = 48$ permutations.

8. With no restrictions : $5! = 120$
Sitting together : 48
Not sitting together: $120 - 48 = 72$ ways

9. a) Each couple can be tied together in 2 ways.
The 4 couples can be seated in 4! ways.
This leads to: $2^4\cdot4! = 384$ ways.

Exercise 29: Permutation with Repetitions and Restrictions (continued)

9. b) The left hand seat can be occupied by either a man or woman.
The women can be seated in 4! ways.
The men can be seated in 4 ways.
This leads to $2 \cdot 4! \cdot 4! = 1152$ arrangements.

10. 4 E's and 3N's can be arranged in
$\frac{7!}{4!\,3!} = 35$ ways. Thus, there are 34 other ways from A to B.

11. $\log_{\frac{1}{49}} 7 = \frac{-1}{2}$

12. $\sec^4 x - \tan^4 x = 1 + 2\tan^2 x$
L.H.S. $\sec^4 x - \tan^4 x$
$= (\sec^2 x + \tan^2 x)(\sec^2 x - \tan^2 x)$
$= (1 + \tan^2 x + \tan^2 x)(1 + \tan^2 x - \tan^2 x)$
$= (1 + 2\tan^2 x)(1)$
$= 1 + 2\tan^2 x$ = R.H.S.

13. $\log_{100} 10 = x$
$100^x = 10$
$(10^2)^x = 10^1$
$2x = 1$
$x = \frac{1}{2}$

14. $\log_5 \left(\frac{mn^2}{p^3}\right)^3 = 3\log_5 \left(\frac{mn^2}{p^3}\right) = 3(\log_5 mn^2 - \log_5 p^3)$
$= 3(\log_5 m + 2\log_5 n - 3\log_5 P)$
or $3\log_5 m + 6\log_5 n - 9\log_5 P$

15. ① $x - y + 2 = 0 \rightarrow x = y - 2$
② $x^2 + y^2 - 4 = 0$
subst. into ② $(y-2)^2 + y^2 - 4 = 0$
$y^2 - 4y + 4 + y^2 - 4 = 0$
$2y^2 - 4y = 0$
$2y(y-2) = 0$
$y = 0$ or $y = 2$

① $x = y - 2$
$x = 0 - 2$ or $x = 2 - 2$
$x = -2$ $\quad$ $x = 0$
$\{(-2,0), (0,2)\}$

16. $\log_3 x = 2^2 = 4$
$x = 3^4 = 81$

Exercise 29: Permutation with Repetitions and Restrictions (continued)

17. $3x \log 5 = \log 63$

$3x = \dfrac{\log 63}{\log 5}$

$3x = 2.574274$

$x = 0.858091$

$x = 0.9$

or

$3x \log 5 = \log 63$

$x = \dfrac{\log 63}{3 \log 5}$

$x = 0.858091448$

$x = 0.9$

18. $\tan^2\theta - \tan\theta - 4 = 0 \rightarrow$ not factorable

$\tan\theta = \dfrac{-b \pm \sqrt{\Delta}}{2a}$, $a = 1$, $b = -1$, $c = -4$

$\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$

$= (-1)^2 - 4(1)(-4)$

$= 17$

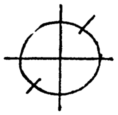
$\tan\theta = \dfrac{1 \pm \sqrt{17}}{2}$

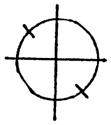
$\tan\theta = 2.5616$ or $\tan\theta = -1.5616$

Quads I and III Quads II + IV

$\theta = (\tan^{-1})2.5616$ $\theta = (\tan^{-1})-1.5616$

$\theta = 1.1988$ or 4.3403 $\theta = 5.2819$ or 2.1404





19. $(x-1)(x+1)(x-\frac{1}{2})(x-2) = (x^2-1)(x-\frac{1}{2})(x-2)$

$= (x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2)(x - \frac{1}{2})$

$= x^4 - 2x^3 - x^2 + 2x - \frac{1}{2}x^3 \cancel{+x^2} + \frac{1}{2}x - 1$

$= x^4 - \frac{5}{2}x^3 + \frac{5}{2}x - 1$

$= 2x^4 - 5x^3 + 5x - 2$

20. $A = 800(3)^t$

ⓐ $A = 800(3)^{3.12}$

$A = 24643.8 = 24644$ bacteria

ⓑ $100000 = 800^{3t}$

$125 = 3^t$

$\log 125 = t \log 3$

$t = \dfrac{\log 125}{\log 3}$

$t = 4.39$ hours

Exercise 30: Permutations

1. a) $\frac{5!}{3!} = \frac{5\cdot4\cdot3!}{3!} = (5)(4) = 20$ b) $\frac{7!}{4!} = \frac{7\cdot6\cdot5\cdot4}{4!} = (7)(6)(5) = 210$

2. a) $\frac{n!}{(n-2)} = \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)!}{(n-2)!}$ $n(n-1)$

b)

$$\frac{\frac{n!}{(n-3)!}}{\frac{n!}{(n-2)!}} = \frac{\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)!}{(n-3)!}}{\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)!}{(n-2)!}}$$

$$= \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{n(n-1)}$$

$$= n-2$$

3. $2n + \frac{n!}{(n-2)!} = 56$

$2n + n(n-1) = 56$

$n^2 + n - 56 = 0$

$(n+8)(n-7) = 0$

$n = 7$ $(n \neq -8$ since $n \geq 2)$

4. a) $6\cdot5\cdot4\cdot3\cdot2\cdot1 = 6! = 720$ ways

b) $\underset{B}{3}\cdot\underset{S}{3}\cdot\underset{B}{2}\cdot\underset{S}{2}\cdot\underset{B}{1}\cdot\underset{S}{1} = 36$

or

$\underset{S}{3}\cdot\underset{B}{3}\cdot\underset{S}{2}\cdot\underset{B}{2}\cdot\underset{S}{1}\cdot\underset{B}{1} = 36$

= 72 ways

5. $_{10}P_5 = \frac{10!}{5!} = 30,240$ ways

or

$\underset{\text{1st}}{10}\cdot\underset{\text{2nd}}{9}\cdot\underset{\text{3rd}}{8}\cdot\underset{\text{4th}}{7}\cdot\underset{\text{5th}}{6} = 30,240$ ways
student

6. Enter 4 ways. First person leaves in 9 ways. Second leaves in 8 ways.
$\therefore$ $4 \times 9 \times 8 = 288$ ways

7. $\underset{\text{ch.}}{8} \times \underset{\text{sec}}{7} \times \underset{\text{trea}}{6} = 336$ ways

8. a) $\underset{\text{odd}}{3}\cdot 2\cdot\underset{\text{odd}}{2}\cdot 1\cdot\underset{\text{odd}}{1} = 12$ ways b) $\underset{\text{odd}}{1}\cdot 2\cdot\underset{\text{odd}}{1}\cdot 1\cdot\underset{\text{odd}}{1} = 2$ ways

9. a) $8\cdot7\cdot6\cdot5 = 1680$ "words"

b) $7\cdot6\cdot5\cdot\underset{y}{1} = 210$ "words"

c) $\underset{\text{Not } R}{6}\cdot6\cdot5\cdot\underset{y}{1} = 180$ "words"

Exercise 30: Permutations (continued)

10. $_8P_3$ is the number of arrangements made using any 3 out of 8 available objects. $_3P_8$ does not make sense since it is impossible to arrange 8 objects if only 3 are available.

11. Since $-1 \le \cos x \le 1$, we conclude that $0 \le \cos^2 x \le 1$; thus the range of $f(x) = \cos^2 x$ is $[0, 1]$.

12. $5^{-1} = \frac{1}{5}$

13. $\tan^2\theta - \sin^2\theta = \tan^2\theta \sin^2\theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
L.H.S &= \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} - \frac{\sin^2\theta}{1} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2\theta - \sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2\theta(1-\cos^2\theta)}{\cos^2\theta} \\
&= \tan^2\theta \sin^2\theta \\
&= R.H.S
\end{aligned}$$

14. $\log_b x = n^2$ and $\log_x b = \frac{4}{n}$

$b^{n^2} = x$ $\quad x^{4/n} = b$

$(b^{n^2})^{4/n} = b$

$b^{4n} = b^1$

$4n = 1$

$n = 1/4$

15. $f(x) = e^{-x}$ is the graph of $y = e^x$ flipped in the y-axis

$g(x) = -e^x$ is the graph of $y = e^x$ flipped in the y-axis

$\therefore y = e^x$: Range$(0, \infty)$

y-int 1

$f(x) = e^{-x}$: Range $(0, \infty)$

y-int 1

$g(x) = -e^x$: Range $(-\infty, 0)$

y-int -1

16. $e^{2x-5} = 25$

$\ln e^{2x-5} = \ln 25$

$(2x-5)\ln e = \ln 25$

$2x - 5 = 3.22$

$2x = 8.22$

$x = 4.11$

or $2x - 5 = \ln 25$

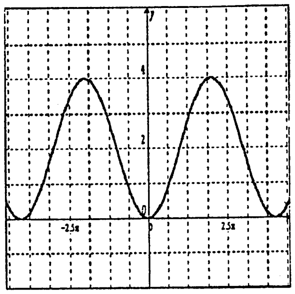
$2x = 5 + \ln 25$

$x = \frac{5 + \ln 25}{2}$

$x \approx 4.11$

Exercise 30: Permutations (continued)

17.

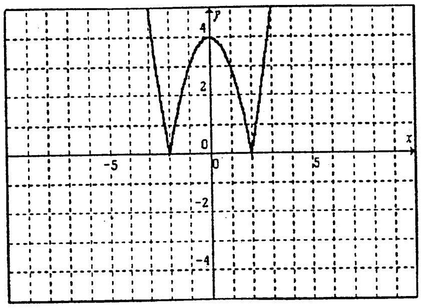


18. If $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$, $0 < x < \pi$, then $x = \frac{5\pi}{6}$ or $\frac{\pi}{6}$

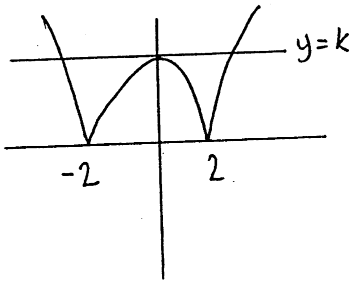
$AB = \frac{5\pi}{6} - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{4\pi}{6}$

$AB = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

19.



20. $K = 4$



$\therefore y = 4$

(The line must pass through the vertex of the parabola to intersect in exactly three places.)

Exercise 31: Circular Permutations

1\. a) Eight people in a circle $=(8-1)! = 7! = 5040$ ways.

b) Tie Bob + Raj. together. There are now 7 "groups." to arrange in a circle. This can be done in $(7-1)! = 6! = 720$ ways. Untie Bob & Raj. They can sit in 2 ways (Bob left or Raj left). $\therefore 720 \times 2 = 1440$ ways.

2\. Place the 5 men in a circle first. This can be done in $(5-1)! = 4! = 24$ ways. The 5 women fill the spaces between them in $5!$ ways $= 120$. $\therefore 24 \times 120 = 2880$

3\. row $= 12! = 479\ 001\ 600$

circle $= 11! = 39\ 916\ 800$

$\therefore$ The row has more seating arrangements.

4\. First, place the beads in a circle in $(4-1)! = 3!$ ways $= 6$ ways. Then, divide by 2 since the bracelet placed upside down appears as a different permutation. $\therefore$ 3 bracelets.

5\. Put the 3 friends together in $3! = 6$ ways and sit them down. Brad has only 5 choices for a chair. The remaining 5 people choose chairs from the 6 available.

$\therefore 6 \times 5 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 = 21600$ ways. (Note, one chair remains empty.)

6\. Case 1: 5 first $\underset{5}{\underline{1}}\ \underset{6,8 \text{ or } 9}{\underline{3}}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4} = 60$

Total $360 + 60 = 420$

Case 2: 6, 8 or 9 first $\underset{6,8 \text{ or } 9}{\underline{3}}\ \underline{6}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4} = 360$

7\. a) $\underset{\text{Not } 0}{\underline{6}} \cdot \underline{6} \cdot \underline{5} \cdot \underline{4} = 720$

b) Case 1: ends in 5: $\underset{\text{not } 0}{\underline{5}}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4}\ \underset{5}{\underline{1}} = 100$

Total 220

Case 2: ends in 0: $\underline{6}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4}\ \underset{0}{\underline{1}} = 120$

Exercise 31: Circular Permutations (continued)

7.c) Case 1: ends in 0: $\underline{6}\cdot\underline{5}\cdot\underline{4}\cdot\frac{1}{0} = 120$ ∴ Total = 420

Case 2: ends in 2, 6, or 8: $\underset{\text{not } 0}{5}\cdot 5\cdot 4\cdot \underset{\text{2, 6 or 8}}{3} = 300$

or Total no. of odd no. is $\underset{\text{not } 0}{5}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4}\ \underset{\text{1, 3 or 5}}{3} = 300$ ∴ $\underset{\text{(from A)}}{720} - 300 = \underset{\text{No. of evens}}{420}$

8. 3 digit $\underset{<7}{\underline{6}}\cdot\underline{9}\cdot\underline{8} = 432$
+
or 2 digit $\underline{9}\cdot\underline{9} = 81$
+
or 1 digit $10 = \underline{10}$
523

∴ 523 numbers less than 700 have no repetition of digits.

9. a) $\frac{7!}{3!\,2!} = 420$

b) Case 1: first is 3. Second must be 4 or 5 ∴ $2\times\frac{5!}{3!} = 40$

Case 2: first is 4 or 5: $2\times\frac{6!}{3!\,2!} = 120$ ∴ total = 160

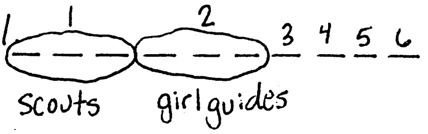
c) Case 1: first is 3, second is 4, last is 5: $\frac{4!}{3!} = 4$ ways

Case 2: first is 4, last is 5: $\frac{5!}{3!\,2!} = 10$ ways ∴ 14 numbers div. by 5

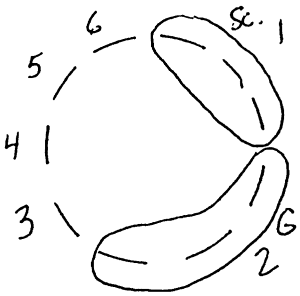
10. End men chosen in 5 × 4 = 20 ways. The remaining 3 men + 3 women sit in 6! ways. ∴ 20 × 6! = 14 400 ways.

Exercise 31: Circular Permutations (continued)

11.



$6! \cdot 3! \cdot 3! = 25920$ ways



$= 5! \cdot 3! \cdot 3!$
$= 4320$ ways

Tie Scouts together; tie the Guides together. Permute 6 "groups" in 6! ways. Untie the groups Each can arrange themselves in 3! ways $\therefore$ $6!\ 3!\ 3! = 25920$ ways

Again tie them in groups. Place the Scouts in chairs. There are 5 more "groups" to place in 5! ways. Again, untie the group and permute each in 3! ways.
$\therefore 5! \cdot 3! \cdot 3! = 4320$ ways.

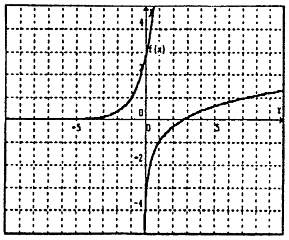
a) The class in period one has the greater number of arrangements.
b) There are $25920 - 4320 = 21,600$ more ways to sit in a row.

12. $(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^6 = 1$
$L.H.S = (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^6$
$= (1)^6$
$= 1$
$= R.H.S.$

13. $\log_6 3^2 + \log_6 16^{1/2}$
$\log_6 9 + \log_6 4$
$\log_6 (9 \times 4) = \log_6 36$
$= \log_6 (6)^2 = 2 \log_6 6 = 2$

14. $e^{x^2} = e^{x + 3/4}$
$x^2 - x - 3/4 = 0$
$4x^2 - 4x - 3 = 0$
$(2x-3)(2x+1) = 0$
$x = 3/2$ and $x = -1/2$

15.



$y = e^{x+1}$
$x = e^{y+1}$
$\ln x = y + 1$
$-1 + \ln x = y = f^{-1}(x)$

Exercise 31: Circular Permutations (continued)

$$16.\ \frac{(n+2)(n+1)(n)(n-1)\cancel{(n-2)}!}{8!\ \cancel{(n-2)}} = \frac{57}{16} \Rightarrow \qquad (n+2)(n+1)(n)(n-1) = \frac{3\cdot 19\cdot 8\cdot 7\cdot 6\cdot 5\cdot 4\cdot 3\cdot 2\cdot 1}{2\cdot 8}$$

We need 4 consecutive numbers (from the left side) whose factors are those on the right. Try to create numbers around the factor 19. Notice that $3 \times 6 = 18$, $4 \times 5 = 20$, $7 \times 3 = 21$.

$\therefore (n+2)(n+1)(n)(n-1) = 21 \cdot 20 \cdot 19 \cdot 18 \qquad \therefore n = 19$

$$17.\ \frac{(n+1)(n)(n-1)!}{(n-1)!} = 30 \Rightarrow n^2+n = 30 \Rightarrow n^2+n-30 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (n+6)(n-5) = 0 \Rightarrow \cancel{n=-6} \text{ or } n=5 \therefore n=5$$

since $n \geq 1$

$18.\ \sin x = -1 \ \therefore x = \frac{3\pi}{2} + 2k\pi$, k is an integer.

19. a) $\sin(x+20) = \sin x \cos \pi + \cos x \sin 2\pi$

$= \sin x(1) + \cos x(0)$

$= \sin x$

b) $\sin(-x) = \sin(0-x) = \sin 0 \cos x - \cos 0 \sin x$

$= 0(\cos x) - (1)\sin x$

$= -\sin x$

c) $\cos(\frac{\pi}{2}-x) = \cos\frac{\pi}{2}\cos x + \sin\frac{\pi}{2}\sin x$

$= (0)\cos x + (1)\sin x$

$= \sin x$

d) $\sin(x-6\pi) = \sin x \cos 6\pi + \cos x \sin 6\pi$

$= \sin x(1) + \cos x(0)$

$= \sin x$

$\therefore$ B is the only expression not equal to $\sin x$.

20. a) $\cos(x+2\pi) = \cos x \cos 2\pi - \sin x \sin 2\pi$

$= \cos x(1) - \sin x(0)$

$= \cos x$

b) $\cos(-x) = \cos(0-x) = \cos 0 \cos x + \sin 0 \sin x$

$= (1)\cos x + (0)\sin x$

$= \cos x$

c) $\sin(\pi/2 - x) = \sin\pi/2 \cos x - \cos\pi/2 \sin x$

$= (1)\cos x - (0)\sin x$

$= \cos x$

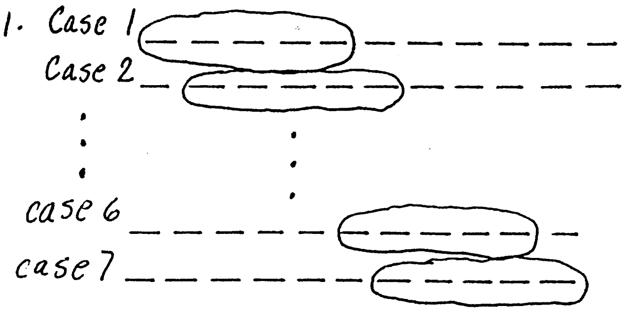
d) $\cos(x+\pi) = \cos x \cos\pi - \sin x \sin\pi$

$= \cos x(-1) - \sin x(0)$

$= -\cos x$

$\therefore$ D is the only expression not equal to $\cos x$.

Exercise 32: Permutations with Case Restrictions

1\.


Five consecutive chairs can be placed in 7 ways. The 5 people can be seated in 5! ways. $\therefore 7 \times 5! = 7 \times 120 =$ 840 ways.

2\.

$5!$	$3!$	$3!$	$1!$
Dickens	Shake	Dan Steele	Marg.L

$\therefore$ Total arrangements $=$

$\underset{\text{each group of books}}{4!} \cdot 5! \cdot 3! \cdot 3! \cdot 1!$

$= 103,680$

3\. a) Tie the 2 together. Place 7 "people" in a circle in $(7-1)! = 6! = 720$ ways. Untie the 2 + permute them in 2 ways $\therefore 2 \times 6! = 1440$ ways.

b) Tie Brent and Nicky together and George and Monica together. Permute the 6 "people" in 5! ways. Untie the couples. This gives $2 \times 2 \times 5! = 480$ permutations. Subtract from the 1440 ways in part A. $1440 - 480 = 960$ ways.

4\. a) $\underset{\text{boys}}{\underline{4}} \cdot \underline{4} \cdot \underline{3} \cdot \underline{2} \cdot \underline{1} \cdot \underset{\text{boys}}{\underline{3}} = \underset{\text{ways}}{288}$

b) Boys can be arranged 4! ways. The 2 girls and the group of boys can be arranged in $3! = 6$ ways. This leads to $(4!)(6) = 144$ arrangements.

5\. a) $\underline{6} \cdot \underline{5} \cdot \underline{4} \cdot \underline{3} \cdot \underline{2} = 720$ ways

b) $\underline{5} \cdot \underset{I}{\underline{1}} \cdot \underline{4} \cdot \underline{3} \cdot \underline{2} = 120$ ways

c) use complements

$\underset{\text{(Total \# of ways)}}{720} - \underset{E}{1} \,.\, \underset{\text{(when it starts with E)}}{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2} = 600$ ways

6\. a) $\dfrac{7!}{3!} = 840$ ways

b) $\dfrac{\overset{R}{\underline{3}}\ \underline{6}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4}\ \underline{3}\ \underline{2}\ \underline{1}}{3!} = 360$ ways

c) $\dfrac{\overset{R}{\underline{3}}\ \overset{\text{Not } R}{\underline{4}}\ \underline{5}\ \underline{4}\ \underline{3}\ \underline{2}\ \underline{1}}{3!} = 240$ ways

Exercise 32: Permutations with Case Restrictions (continued)

7. No. of ways the unruly boys can be seated in the middle 6 seats $= \underset{\text{boy 1}}{6} \cdot \underset{\text{boy 2}}{5} \cdot \underset{\text{others}}{6!} = 21\,600$ - Total - not on end.

No. of ways the unruly boys are together in the middle seats is $\underset{\text{ways of choosing 2 seats}}{5} \cdot \underset{\text{left or right}}{2} \cdot \underset{\text{others}}{6!} = 7200.$

$21600 - 7200 \therefore 14\,400$ ways

8. Case 1: 5, 3 First $\frac{1}{5}\ \frac{1}{3}\ \frac{2}{7\text{or }8}\ \frac{3}{\ } = 6$

Case 2:

5 First, 7 or 8 second $\frac{1}{5}\ \frac{2}{7\text{or }8}\ \frac{4}{\ }\ \frac{3}{\ } = 24 \therefore$ Total is 150

Case 3: 5 Not first $\frac{2}{7\text{or }8}\ \frac{5}{\ }\ \frac{4}{\ }\ \frac{3}{\ } = 120$

9. $\underbrace{\frac{5}{1} \cdot \frac{4}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{4}}_{\text{boys}} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{7}{1} \cdot \frac{6}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{5}}_{\text{girls}} = 302\,400$ ways

10. a) 12 people in a circle $11! = 39\,916\,800$ ways

b) $6!\,6! = 518\,400$. Pick the left-most girl in 6 ways, the next girl in 5 ways, etc. This gives $6!$ ways for the girls and then $6!$ ways for the boys.

c) Girls in a circle in $5!$ ways. Boys between them in $6!$ ways. $\therefore 5!\,6! = 86\,400$ ways

11. Using the identity $\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$ we get $\sin, \left(\frac{\pi}{16} - \frac{3\pi}{16}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{-2\pi}{16}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{-\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{-\sqrt{2}}{2}$

Exercise 32: Permutations with Case Restrictions (continued)

12. $(2^{2(x)} = 2^6$
$2x = 6$
$x = 3$

13. $\pi < 4 < \frac{3}{2}\pi$ so $P(4)$ is in Quadrant $\underline{III}$
or $3.14 < 4 < 4.71$

14. a) $9^x = \frac{1}{27}$
$(3^2)^x = (3)^{-3}$
$2x = -3$
$x = -3/2$

b) $(3^3)^x = 3^1$
$3x = 1$
$x = 1/3$

15. a) $f(x) = (1/2)^{x-4}$
$= (2^{-1})^{x-4} = 2^{-(x-4)}$
∴ a and C are equivalent

16. $\log_b 2t + \log_b 3t = \log_b 24$
$\log_b 6t^2 = \log_b 24$
$6t^2 = 24$ $t^2 = 4$ $t = -2$ $t = -2$
reject
∴ $t = 2$

17. $2\sin^2\theta + \cos\theta = 1$
$2(1 - \cos^2\theta) + \cos\theta = 1$
$2 - 2\cos^2\theta + \cos\theta = 1$
$2\cos^2\theta - \cos\theta - 1 = 0$
$(2\cos\theta + 1)(\cos\theta - 1) = 0$
$\cos\theta = 1/2$ $\cos\theta = 1$
$\theta = \pi/3$ related angle $\theta = 0, 2\pi$
$\theta = 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3$
$\theta = 0, 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3, 2\pi$

18. $T = 20 + 80e^{-.03t}$
$40 = 20 + 80e^{-.03t}$
$20 = 80e^{-.03t}$
$1/4 = e^{-.03t}$
$\ln 1 - \ln 4 = -0.03t$
$\frac{-\ln 4}{-0.03} = t$
$t = 46.21$ minutes

19. Two possible equations: standard form $(y = a\sin b(x-c)+d)$
sine EQ. $y = -2\sin 2(x - \frac{\pi}{12}) + 5$

$a = 2, b = 2, c = \frac{5\pi}{12}$ (mid pt. of $\pi/6$ + $2\pi/3$) $d = 5$
cosine EQ. $y = 2\cos 2(x + \pi/6) + 5$
$a = 2$, Period π, $b = 2$, $c = \pi/6$, $d = 5$

20. a) $i = 5\cos 120\pi t$ where $a = 5$, period $= 1/60$
$b = 120\pi$
no horizontal

b) $i = 5\cos 120\pi(0.01)$
$i = -4.045$ amperes

Exercise 33: Combinations

1. a) ${}_4C_2 = \frac{4!}{2!2!} = 6$

b) ${}_6C_3 = \frac{6!}{3!3!} = 20$

c) ${}_7C_5 = \frac{7!}{5!2!} = 21$

2. a) ${}_8C_2 = \frac{(8)(7)}{2} = 28$

${}_8C_6 = \frac{(8)(7)(6)(5)(4)(3)}{6!} = 28$

b) ${}_5C_2 = \frac{(5)(4)}{2} = 10$

${}_5C_3 = \frac{(5)(4)(3)}{3} = 10$

c) In each pair, the answers are the same

d) If we wish to take objects from N, this can be achieved by leaving behind n-r objects. Thus $nCr = nCn-r$.

3. a) $n = 2+8 = 10$

b) $(x+1)+(x+3) = 12$

$2x+4 = 12$

$2x = 8$

$x = 4$

4. ${}_{49}C_6 = \frac{49!}{6!\,43!} = 13\ 983\ 816$ ways

A baseball nine consists of 1 catcher, 1 pitcher, 4 infielders and 3 out fielders.

5. $\underset{\text{catcher}}{{}_3C_1} \cdot \underset{\text{pitcher}}{{}_5C_1} \cdot \underset{\text{infielders}}{{}_7C_4} \cdot \underset{\text{out fielders}}{{}_7C_3} = 18\,375$ baseball nines

6. a) $\underset{\text{all cards}}{{}_{52}C_5} = 2,598\ 960$ hands

b) $\underset{\text{red cards}}{{}_{26}C_5} = 65,780$ hands

c) $\underset{\text{hearts}}{{}_{13}C_2} \cdot \underset{\text{clubs}}{{}_{13}C_2} \cdot \underset{\text{spades/diamonds}}{{}_{26}C_1} = 158184$

7. ${}_5C_3 + {}_5C_4 + {}_5C_5 = 10 + 5 + 1 = 16$ sums

8. a) ${}_4C_2 \cdot {}_6C_1 = 36$ ways

b) ${}_4C_1 \cdot {}_6C_2 = 60$

or ${}_4C_2 \cdot {}_6C_1 = +36$

or ${}_4C_3 \cdot \quad = +4$

100 ways

c) ${}_4C_3$ (all women) $= 4$

or +

${}_6C_3$ (all men) 20

24 ways

Exercise 33: Combinations (continued)

9\. a) $\underset{\text{black balls}}{{}_4C_1} \cdot \underset{\text{white balls}}{{}_7C_2} = 84$ ways b) $\underset{\text{all black}}{{}_4C_3} + \underset{\text{all white}}{{}_7C_3} = 39$ ways

c) $\underset{\text{1 Black ball}}{{}_4C_1 \cdot {}_7C_2} = 84$

+

or $\underset{\text{2 black balls}}{{}_4C_2 \cdot {}_7C_1} = 42$

+

or $\underset{\text{all black}}{{}_4C_3} = 4$

$\overline{130 \text{ ways}}$

10\. a) ${}_9C_6 = \frac{9!}{6!\,3!} = 84$ ways

b) case1 Neither comes: ${}_7C_6 = 7$ways

case2 1comes $2 \times {}_7C_5 = 2 \times 21 = 42$

∴ Total = 49

11\. $4\left(\frac{n!}{(n-3)!}\right) = 5\left(\frac{(n-1)!}{(n-4)!}\right)$

$\frac{4n!}{(n-3)!} = \frac{5(n-1)!}{(n-4)!}$

$\frac{4n(n-1)!}{(n-3)(n-4)!} = \frac{5(n-1)!}{(n-4)!}$

$\frac{4n}{n-3} = 5$

$4n = 5n - 15$

$n = 15$

12\. There are ten ways to choose the child in the center. The other 9 children can be arranged in a circle in 8! ways.

$\therefore (10)(8!) = 403\,200$

13\. $\frac{1+\tan^2\theta}{1+\cot^2\theta} = \sec^2\theta - 1$

$L.H.S = \frac{1+\tan^2\theta}{1+\cot^2\theta}$

$= \frac{\sec^2\theta}{\csc^2\theta}$

$= \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta}$

$= \tan^2\theta$

$= \sec^2\theta - 1$

$= R.H.S.$

14\. $\frac{12!}{5!\,2!} = 1995\,840$

$\uparrow\ \uparrow$

B A

15\. $\log_2(x-1) + \log_2(x+2) = 2$

$\log_2 (x-1)(x+2) = 2$

$2^2 = (x-1)(x+2)$

$4 = x^2 + x - 2$

$0 = x^2 + x - 6$

$0 = (x+3)(x-2)$

$x = -3 \quad x = 2$ ✓

check extraneous root

Exercise 33: Combinations (continued)

16. $\log_5 5^2 + \log_2 512^{1/3}$

$\log_5 5^2 + \log_2 8$

$\log_5 5^2 + \log_2 2^3 = 2\log_5 5 + 3\log_2{}^2$

$= 2 + 3 = 5$

17. a) $\dfrac{14!}{\underset{\overset{\uparrow}{C}}{2!}\ \underset{\overset{\uparrow}{I}}{4!}\ \underset{\overset{\uparrow}{N}}{3!}\ \underset{\overset{\uparrow}{O}}{2!}} = 151\,351\,200$

b) T First $\dfrac{13!}{2!\,4!\,3!\,2!} = 10\,810\,800$

18. Case 1: 5 First, 8 second $\frac{1}{5}\ \frac{1}{8}\ 4\ 3 = 12$

Case 2: 6 or 8 First $\frac{2}{6 \text{ or } 8}\ 5\ 4\ 3 = 120$ $\therefore$ Total $= 132$

19. $\cos\theta = \sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta} = \sqrt{1-4/9} = \dfrac{\sqrt5}{3}$ or

$opp^2 + adj^2 = hyp^2$

$3^2 + adj^2 = 2^2$

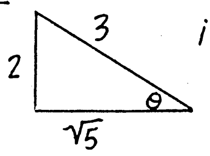
$9 - 4 = adj^2$

$5 = adj^2$

$\pm\sqrt5$ $\therefore \cos\theta = \dfrac{\sqrt5}{3}$ in QI

a) $\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt5}{3}\right) = \dfrac{4\sqrt5}{9}$

b) $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta = \frac{5}{9} - \frac{4}{9} = \frac{1}{9}$



20. a) $\sin 3\theta = \sin(2\theta + \theta)$

$= \sin 2\theta\cos\theta + \cos 2\theta\sin\theta$

$= \dfrac{4\sqrt5}{9}\cdot\dfrac{\sqrt5}{3} + \dfrac{1}{9}\cdot\dfrac{2}{3} = \dfrac{22}{27}$

b) $\cos 3\theta = \cos(2\theta + \theta)$

$= \cos 2\theta\cos\theta - \sin 2\theta\sin\theta$

$= \dfrac{1}{9}\cdot\dfrac{\sqrt5}{3} - \dfrac{4\sqrt5}{9}\cdot\dfrac{2}{3}$

$= \dfrac{-7\sqrt5}{27}$

Exercise 34: Binomial Theorem

1. a) $(a+b)^3 = a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$

b) $(a+b)^4 = a^4 + 4a^3b + 6a^2b^2 + 4ab^3 + b^4$

2. $(2x-y)^4 = (2x)^4 + 4(2x)^3(-y) + 6(2x)^2(-y)^2 + 4(2x)(-y)^3 + (-y)^4$

$= 16x^4 - 32x^3y + 24x^2y - 8xy^3 + y^4$

(Note that the signs alternate)

3. a) $(2x+1)^9 = (2x)^9 + {}_9C_8(2x)^8(1) + {}_9C_7(2x)^7(1)^2 = 512x^9 + 2304x^8 + 4608x^7$

b) $(2x^2)^{11} + {}_{11}C_{10}(2x^2)^{10}(-x) + {}_{11}C_9(2x^2)^9(-x)^2 = 2048x^{22} - 11264x^{21} + 28160x^{20}$

4. ${}_7C_3(3a^2)^4\left(\frac{-3}{a}\right)^3$

$= 35(81a^8)\left(-\frac{27}{a^3}\right)$

$= -76545a^5$

5. ${}_{10}C_4\, a^4b^6$

$\frac{10!}{6!4!}a^4b^6$

$210a^4b^6$

6. ${}_7C_3\left(\frac{y}{4}\right)^3\left(\frac{-2}{y}\right)^4 = (35)\left(\frac{y^3}{64}\right)\left(\frac{16}{y^4}\right) = \left(\frac{35}{4y}\right)$

7. Middle term is the 7th term $= {}_{12}C_6(2x)^6\left(-\frac{1}{2x}\right)^6 = 924$

8. 6th term is ${}_{11}C_5(2y)^6x^5 = 29\,568\,y^6x^5$

9. $(r+1)^{st}$ term is ${}_9C_r(3a)^{9-r}\left(\frac{-1}{6a^2}\right)^r$

10. 1st term has x^{14} 2nd term has $x^{13}x^4 = x^{17}$

3rd term has $x^{12} \cdot x^8 = x^{20}$

3rd term is ${}_{14}C_{12}(2x)^{12}(-x^4)^2$ $-372\,736\,x^{20}$

11. $({}_{15}C_7)({}_8C_4)({}_4C_4) = (6435)(70)(1) = 450\,450$ ways

left middle right

Exercise 34: Binomial Theorem (continued)

12. a) Choose the 6 beads ${}_{10}C_6 = 210$ ways.

b) Form a circular permutation in $5! = 120$ ways.

c) Divide by 2 since it is a bracelet $\frac{210 \times 120}{a} = 12\ 600$ ways.

13. a) $10 \cdot 8 = 80$ ways b) $({}_{10}C_2)\cdot({}_8C_2) = (45)(28) = 1260$ ways

c) $({}_{10}C_2)\cdot({}_8C_2)\cdot \underset{\uparrow}{2} = 2520$ ways

ways to make pairs

14. a) $\underset{\text{vowels}}{{}_5C_2} \cdot \underset{\text{consonents}}{{}_{21}C_3} = 13,300$ ways

b) $\underbrace{{}_5C_2 \cdot {}_{21}C_3}_{\text{choose}} \cdot \underset{\text{arrange}}{5!} = 1,596\ 000$ ways

c) $[({}_5C_2 \cdot {}_{21}C_3) + ({}_5C_1 \cdot {}_{21}C_4) + ({}_{21}C_5)] \cdot 5!$

choose 3cons. or 4 cons. or 5cons. arrange.

15. a) First, seat the 2 opposite 1 way, then put the 2 together. There are 2 possible chair choices 2 ways (R-L or L-R) to sit = 4 ways. The 2 apart? Impossible. There is no way these people can sit in 6 chairs.

b) Set the opposite in 1 way. This leaves two blocks of 3 chairs. Set the 2 together in 4x2 (choices of 2 chairs x order of couple) = 8 ways. The 2 apart have 8 ways to sit (one with the together group + the other in one of the 3 chairs opposite. or both in the block of 3 chairs). ∴ 4x8 = 32 ways.

Exercise 34: Binomial Theorem (continued)

16. $\frac{\tan x}{\sec x-1} = \frac{\sec x+1}{\tan x}$

L.H.S. $\frac{\tan x}{\sec x-1}$

$= \frac{\tan x}{\sec x-1} \cdot \frac{\sec x+1}{\sec x+1}$

$= \frac{\tan x(\sec x+1)}{\sec^2 x-1}$

$= \frac{\tan x(\sec x+1)}{\tan^2 x}$

$= \frac{\sec x+1}{\tan x} = R.H.S.$

17. a) $y = 10\,000e^{.6x}$

$y = 10\,000e^{.6(7)}$

$= 666863.31$

b) $y = 10000e^{.6x}$

$30000 = 10000e^{.6x}$

$3 = e^{.6x}$ $\ln 3 = .6x$

$x = \frac{\ln 3}{.6} = 1.83$ days

18. a) Two teams are needed for a game. ${}_{23}C_2 = 253$ games

b) To play each team twice as many games

$= 2 \times 253 = 506$ games.

19. $2\cos\theta = 3\tan\theta$

$2\cos\theta = 3\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}\right)$

$2\cos\theta = \frac{3\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$

$2\cos^2\theta = 3\sin\theta$

$2(1-\sin^2\theta) = 3\sin\theta$

$2-2\sin^2\theta = 3\sin\theta$

$2\sin^2\theta + 3\sin\theta - 2 = 0$

$(2\sin\theta-1)(\sin\theta+2) = 0$

$2\sin\theta = 1$ $\quad$ $\sin\theta = -2$

$\sin\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ $\quad$ no solution

$\theta = \pi/6$ related angle

$\theta = \pi/6, 5\pi/6$

20. a) $A = P(1+\frac{r}{n})^{nt}$

$A = 4000(1+\frac{.08}{1})^{1\times 10}$

$= 4000(1.08)^{10}$

$= \$8635.70$

b) $A = 4000(1+\frac{.08}{4})^{4\times 10}$

$A = \$8\,832.16$

c) $A = 4000(1+\frac{.08}{12})^{12\times 10}$

$A = \$8878.56$

d) $A = 4000(1+\frac{.08}{365})^{365\times 1}$

$A = \$8901.38$

e) $A = Pe^{rt}$

$A = 4000e^{(.08)(10)}$

$= 4000e^{.8}$

$= \$8901.16$

Exercise 35: Permutations, Combinations, and Binomial Theorem

1. ${}_8C_3 \cdot {}_{10}C_2 = 2520$
retrievers huskies +
or ${}_8C_4 \cdot {}_{10}C_1 = 700$
+
${}_8C_5 = 56$
∴ 3276 teams

2. a) $12 \cdot 11 \cdot 10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4$
or ${}_{12}P_9 = 79,833,600$ ways
b) $2 \cdot 10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3$
Pitcher 3 628 800 ways
c) $2 \cdot 11 \cdot 10\ 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 =$
Pitcher 13 305 600 ways

3 $\left(2x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 = (2x)^3 - 3(2x)^2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + 3(2x)\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^3$
$= 8x^3 - 12x + \frac{6}{x} - \frac{1}{x^3}$

4. ${}_{20}C_9\,(x)^{11}(-2y)^9$

5. 1st term has $(x^5)^{10} = x^{50}$ 2nd term has $(x^5)^9 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} = x^{42}$
exp decreases by 8
∴ the term in x^2 is the 7th term
7th term is ${}_{10}C_6\left(\frac{x^5}{2}\right)^4 \left(\frac{-2}{x^3}\right)^6 = 210\left(\frac{x^{20}}{16}\right)\left(\frac{+64}{x^{18}}\right) = 840x^2$

6. 1st term has $(x^4)^{12} = x^{48}$
2nd term has $(x^4)^{11} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} = x^{42}$ exp decreases by 6
9th term has no x
9th term $= {}_{12}C_4\ (2x^4)^4\left(-\frac{1}{2x^2}\right)^8 = 495(16x^{16})\left(\frac{1}{256x^{16}}\right) = \frac{495}{16}$

7. 1st term x^{11} 2nd term $x^{10} \cdot x^2 = x^{12}$ exp. increases by 1.
∴ term in x^{14} is the 4th term
4th term $= {}_{11}C_8\ (2x)^8(-x^2)^3 = (165)(256x^8)(x^6) = -42240x^{14}$

8. a) If the president is included, then 4 more members come from the 8. ${}_8C_4 = 70$
b) If the president is excluded, 5 must be chosen from $8 = {}_8C_5 = 56$.

9. a) If the top scorer is included, then 2 players from the other 8 are needed. ${}_8C_2 = 28$ lines.
b) Lines without Marie + Serge at all $= {}_7C_3 = 35$. Therefore, lines with them = total no. of possible lines $- 35 = {}_9C_3 - 35 = 84 - 35 = 49$ lines.

Exercise 35: Permutations, Combinations, and Binomial Theorem (continued)

9. c) 1.

10. Case 1. Exactly 2A's : choose 3 letters from the remaining 5 in $5C_3 = 10$ ways
Permute them all in $\frac{5!}{2!} = 60$ ways. $\therefore 10 \times 60 = 600$ ways.
Case 2: All Different : $6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 = 720$. $\therefore$ Total $= 1320$ ways.

11. To form a rectangle we need 2 vertical lines and 2 horizontal lines. $\therefore$ $\underset{(V)}{{}_7C_2} \cdot \underset{(H)}{{}_4C_2} = 126$ rectangles.

12. Recall: ${}_nC_r = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!r!}$

$(n+2)C_4 = 6({}_nC_2)$

$\frac{(n+2)!}{(n+2-4)!4!} = 6\left(\frac{n!}{(n-2)!2!}\right)$

$\frac{(n+2)!}{\cancel{(n-2)!}} = \frac{4!6 \cdot n!}{\cancel{(n-2)!}2!}$

$(n+2)! = 72n!$

$\frac{(n+2)!}{n!} = 72$

$\frac{(n+2)(n+1)\cancel{(n!)}}{\cancel{n!}} = 72$

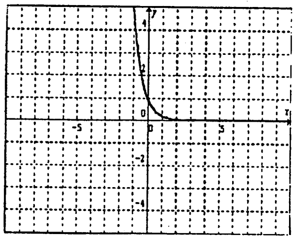
$(n+2)(n+1) = 72$

$n^2 + 3n - 70 = 0$

$(n+10)(n-7) = 0$

$\cancel{n = -10}$ $n = 7$

13.



Domain $\{x | x \in R\}$
Range: $\{y | y > 0\}$
Horizontal Asymptote : $y = 0$
No x-intercept
y-intercept is 1
The graph of $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are the same.

14. $\log_{2a}(4a^2)^3 = x$
$(2a)^x = (4a^2)^3$
$(2a)^x = 64a^6$
$(2a)^x = (2a)^6$
$x = 6$

15. $\log_x \frac{(9.3 \times 8.6)}{19.1}$

Exercise 35: Permutations, Combinations, and Binomial Theorem (continued)

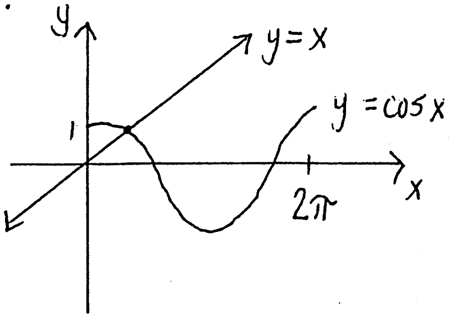
16. Seat the host and hostess and 4 men in $2 \times 4! = 48$ ways
Case 1: No wife sits on the same side of the table as her husband $= 2! \cdot 2! = 4$ ways.
Case 2: One wife sits on the same side as her husband. Since 2 wives must sit across from their husbands, there are only 2 wives who can sit on the same side. They can only do this in 1 way. Total way to seat wives is $4+1 = 5$.
$\therefore$ Total $= 5 \times 48 = 240$ ways.

17. $\dfrac{7!}{3!\,2!\,2!} = 210$

18. ${}_9C_2 = 36$

19. a) $1.\ {}_{11}C_4 = 330$
b) ${}_{11}C_5 = 462$

20.

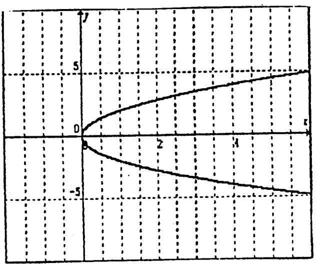


The graph shows that there is only one solution to $x = \cos x$. Using the "solver" feature on a calculator, we get $x = 0.739$

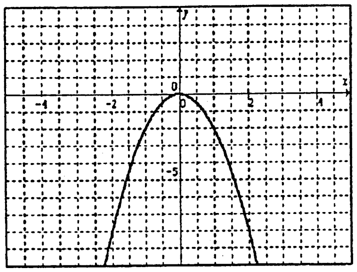
(a variety of other calculator methods are available)

Exercise 36: Parabola

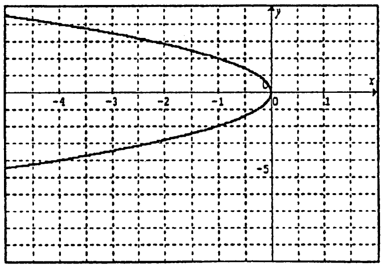
1.a)



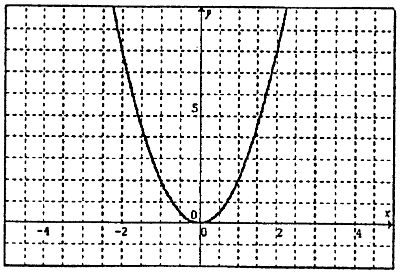
b)



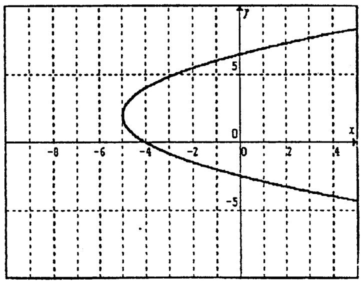
c)



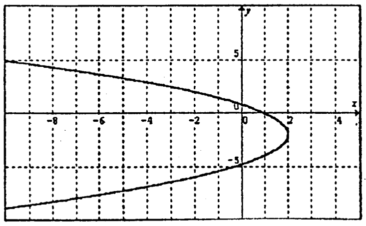
d)



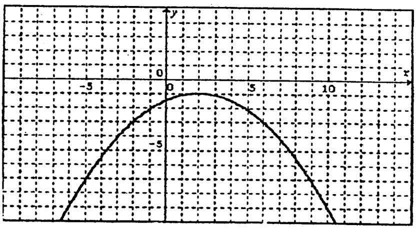
2 a)



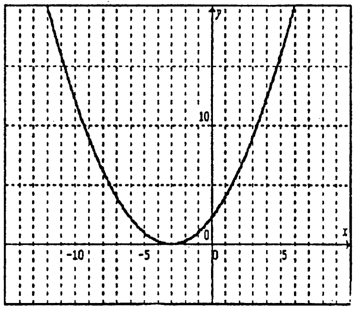
2.b)



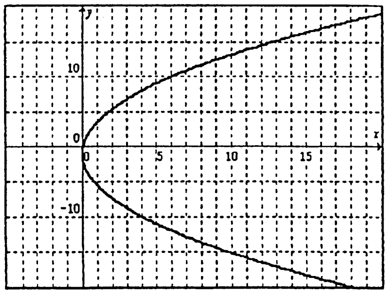
3.a)



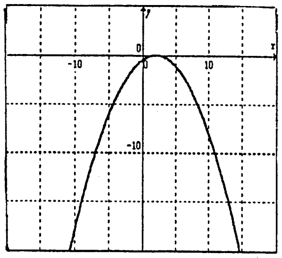
b)



4.



5.



Exercise 36: Parabola (continued)

6. $5 = a(2^2)$

$a = \frac{5}{4}$

7. $1^2 - 12 + 4(1) + k = 0$

$-7 + k = 0$

$k = 7$

$y^2 + 4y + 7 = x$

$y^2 + 4y + 4 = x - 3$

$(y + 2)^2 = (x - 3)$

vertex $(3, -2)$

8. $y = 2$

9. $x = -2$

10. $y + 3 = a(x-2)^2$

$-10 + 3 = a(9-2)^2$

$-7 = 49a$

$a = -\frac{1}{7}$

$\therefore y + 3 = -\frac{1}{7}(x-2)^2$

11. $6! \times 2 = 1440$

12. Case 1 $\quad {}_7C_4 \times {}_6C_1 = 210$ (4 retrievers)

Case 2 $\quad {}_7C_5 = 21$ (5 retrievers)

Total = 231 teams.

13. $\frac{{}_8C_5 \times 4!}{2} = 672$

14. $2^{-(x+1)} = 2^6$

$-x - 1 = 6$

$-x = 7 \quad x = -7$

15. $5^2 = 25$

16. $\log_3 x = 3 - \log_3 (x+6)$

$\log_3 x + \log_3 (x+6) = 3$

$\log_3 x(x+6) = 3$

$3^3 = x(x+6)$

$27 = x^2 + 6x$

$0 = x^2 + 6x - 27$

$0 = (x+9)(x-3)$

$x = -9_{x} \qquad x = 3$

Check: extraneous root

17. First term is x^{12};

second term is $(x^{11})\left(\frac{1}{2x}\right)^1 = x^{10}$.

The pattern goes down by 2.

$\therefore$ you need 7 terms.

${}_{12}C_6 (x)^6 \left(\frac{1}{2x}\right)^6$

$= 924 \left(\frac{x^6}{64x^6}\right)$

$= \frac{231}{16}$

Exercise 36: Parabola (continued)

18. L.H.S. =

$$\frac{\cos\theta}{\frac{1}{\sin\theta}} - \frac{\sin\theta}{\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}}$$

$$= \cos\theta \sin\theta - \frac{\sin\theta\cos\theta}{\sin\theta}$$

$$= \cos\theta \sin\theta - \cos\theta$$

$$= \cos\theta(\sin\theta - 1)$$

$$= \frac{\sin\theta - 1}{\sec\theta}$$

$$= R.H.S.$$

19. $A = P\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$

$$2 = 1\left(1 + \frac{.09}{4}\right)^{4t}$$

$$2 = (1.0225)^{4t}$$

$$\log 2 = \log(1.0225)^{4t}$$

$$\log 2 = 4t \log(1.0225)$$

$$\frac{\log 2}{4 \log 1.0225} = t$$

$$\frac{.30103}{.0386533} = t \qquad 7.79 \text{ years} = t$$

20. $\cot^2\theta + 2\sin\theta = \csc^2\theta - 2$

$$\csc^2\theta - 1 + 2\sin\theta = \csc^2\theta - 2$$

$$\csc^2\theta - 1 - \csc^2\theta + 2\sin\theta = -2$$

$$2\sin\theta = -2 + 1$$

$$\sin\theta = {}^-\tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\theta \to \text{III}, \text{IV}$$

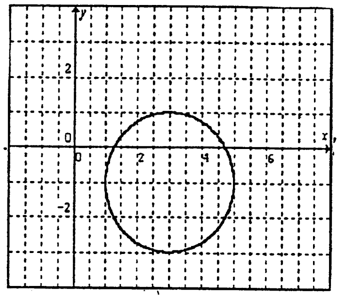
$$\theta = \frac{7\pi}{6} + 2k\pi, \ \frac{11\pi}{6} + 2k\pi, \ k \text{ is an integer}$$

Exercise 37: Circle and Ellipse

1. $C=(3,-1)$ $R=2$

Eqn: $(x-3)^2+(y+1)^2=4$

$x^2+y^2-6x+2y+6=0$



2. $C=(0,0)$

$R=\sqrt{(0-4)^2+(0+5)^2}=\sqrt{41}$

$x^2+y^2-41=0$

3. centre = midpoint $AB=\left(\frac{6-2}{2},\frac{-8+4}{2}\right)=(2,-2)$

radius $=\frac{\text{length }AB}{2}=\frac{\sqrt{(6+2)^2+(-8-4)^2}}{2}=\frac{\sqrt{208}}{2}=\frac{2\sqrt{52}}{2}=\sqrt{52}$

Eqn: $(x-2)^2+(y+2)^2=52$

$x^2+y^2-4x+4y-44=0$

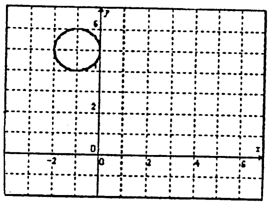
4. a) $(x^2+2x)+(y^2-10y)=-25$

$(x^2+2x+1)+(y^2-10y+25)=-25+1+25$

$(x+1)^2+(y-5)^2=1$

Centre: $(-1,5)$

radius: 1



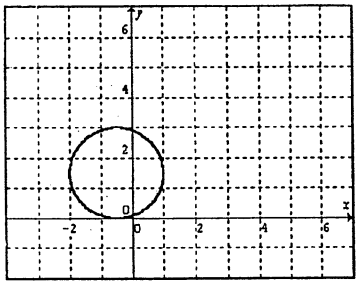
b) $4x^2+4x+4y^2-12y=-1$

$4(x^2+x+\frac{1}{4})+4(y^2-3y+\frac{9}{4})=-1+1+9$

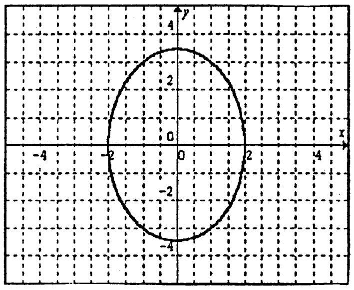
$4(x+\frac{1}{2})^2+4(y-\frac{3}{2})^2=9$

$(x+\frac{1}{2})^2+(y-\frac{3}{2})^2=\frac{9}{4}$

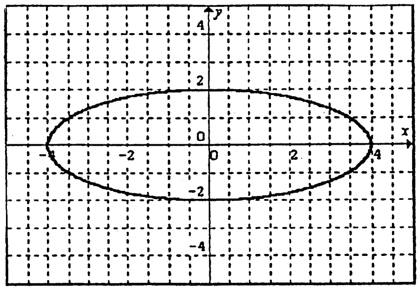
$C:(-\frac{1}{2},\frac{3}{2})$ $r=\frac{3}{2}$



5. a)

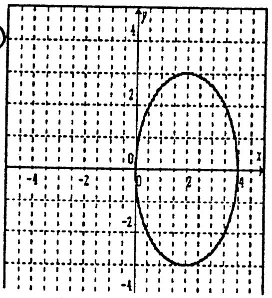


b)

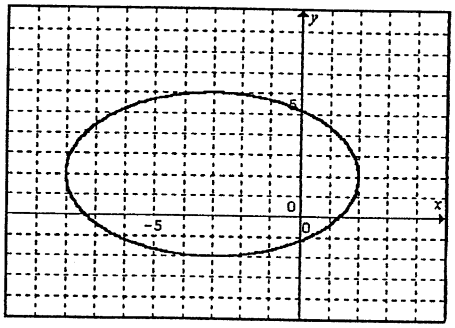


Exercise 37: Circle and Ellipse (continued)

6. a)



b)



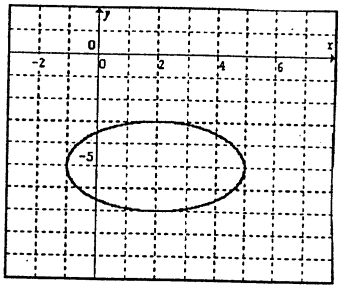
7. a) $4x^2 - 16x + 9y^2 + 90y = -205$

$4(x^2 - 4x + 4) + 9(y^2 + 10y + 25) = -205 + 16 + 225$

$\frac{4(x-2)^2}{36} + \frac{9(y+5)^2}{36} = \frac{36}{36}$

$\frac{(x-2)^2}{9} + \frac{(y+5)^2}{4} = 1$

$C : (2,-5)$



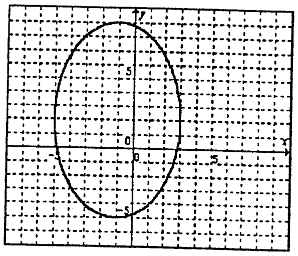
b) $49x^2 + 98x + 16y^2 - 64y = 671$

$49(x^2 + 2x + 1) + 16(y^2 - 4y + 4) = 671 + 49 + 64$

$\frac{49(x+1)^2}{784} + \frac{16(y-2)^2}{784} = \frac{784}{784}$

$\frac{(x+1)^2}{16} + \frac{(y-2)^2}{49} = 1$

$C : (-1, 2)$



8. a) Centre $(0,0)$

$a = 6$

$b = 3$

$\frac{x^2}{36} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$

b) Centre = midpoint $AB = \left(\frac{-4+8}{2}, \frac{3+3}{2}\right) = (2,3)$

$a = \frac{1}{2}[8-(-4)] = 6$

$b = \frac{1}{2}[5-1] = 2$

$\frac{(x-2)^2}{36} + \frac{(y-3)^2}{4} = 1$

9. Replace b^2 with a^2

$\frac{(x-h)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y-k)^2}{a^2} = 1$ is equivalent to $(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = a^2$

This is a circle with centre (h,k) and radius a.

Exercise 37: Circle and Ellipse (continued)

10. Centre is $\left(\frac{-4+10}{2}, 2\right) = (3,2)$

$a = \sqrt{(10-3)^2+(2-2)^2} = 7$

$b = \frac{1}{2}(10) = 5$

Equation: $\frac{(x-3)^2}{49} + \frac{(y-2)^2}{25} = 1$

11. Let us find how many diagonals we can draw. To find a diagonal we must have two endpoints. The first point can be selected in n ways. The second point must not be the same as the first, and must not be adjacent to it on either side. Thus we may select the second point in $n-3$ ways. This seems as if it gives $n(n-3)$ diagonals. However, we have counted $\overline{AB}$ and $\overline{BA}$ separately, so we must divide by 2 to eliminate this overcount.

12. $\dfrac{\dfrac{2n(2n-1)(2n-2)}{3!}}{\dfrac{n(n-1)}{2!}} = \dfrac{44}{3}$ or $\dfrac{2(2n-1)(2)}{3} = \dfrac{44}{3}$

$8n-4=44$ so $n=6$

13. $\sec^2 x \ \csc^2 x = \sec^2 x + \csc^2 x$

R.H.S. $\dfrac{1}{\cos^2 x} + \dfrac{1}{\sin^2 x}$

$= \dfrac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x \ \sin^2 x}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\cos^2 x \ \sin^2 x}$

$= \dfrac{1}{\cos^2 x} \cdot \dfrac{1}{\sin^2 x}$

$= \sec^2 x \ \csc^2 x$

$=$ R.H.S.

14. $b^{x^2+x} = b^0$

$x^2+x=0$

$x(x+1)=0 \quad x=0,-1$

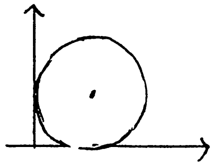
Exercise 37: Circle and Ellipse (continued)

15. Case One: Let us start with a 2. The remaining 6 numbers, three of which are alike, can be arranged in(6!)/(3!) = 120 ways.

Case Two: Let us begin with a 3. The remaining 6 numbers contain two 2's and two 3's. They can be arranged in (6!)/[(2!)(2!)] = 180 ways.

Case Three: Let us begin with a 4. The remaining 6 numbers contain two 2's and three 3's. They can be arranged in (6!)/[(2!)(3!)] = 60 ways.
Thus, there are 120 + 180 + 60 = 360 ways.

16. $\pi r^2 = 25\pi$
$R = 5$
$C = (5,5)$
Eqn: $(x-5)^2+(y-5)^2 = 25$
$x^2+y^2-10x-10y+25=0$



17. $\frac{\log 16}{\log 5} = 1.72271$

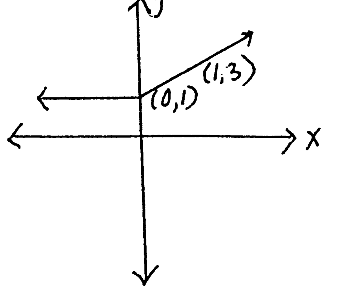
18. $\log_3 \frac{5}{2} = \log_3 5 - \log_3 2$

$= 1.465 - .63 = .835$

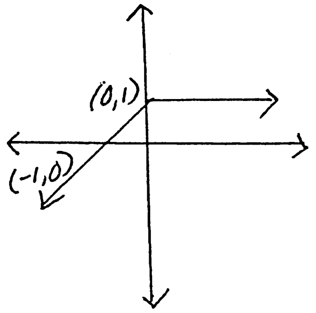
19. $\sec \theta/2 = -2.9413$
$\cos \theta/2 = -.3400$
related angle $= 70.1°$

$\theta/2 = 109.9°$
$\theta = 219.8°$

20. a)

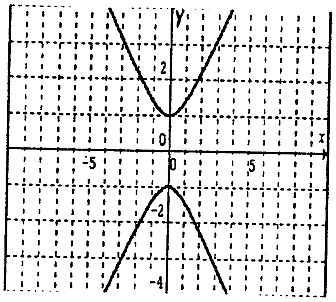


b)

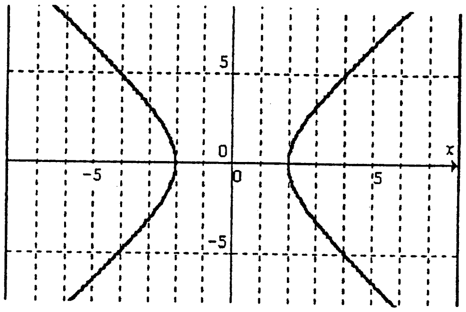


Exercise 38: Hyperbola

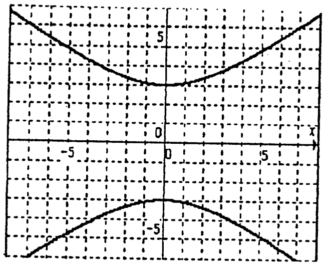
1. a)



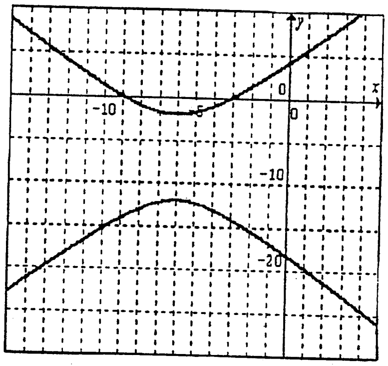
b)



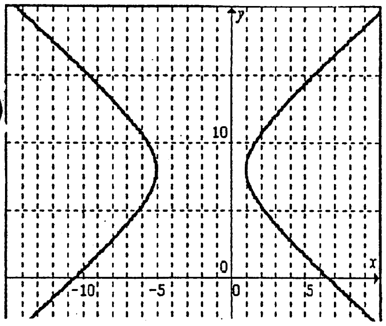
2. a



b)



3. a)



$(x^2+4x \quad) - (y^2-16y \quad) = 69$

$(x^2+4x+4) - (y^2-16y+64) = 9$

$(x+2)^2 - (y-8)^2 = 9$

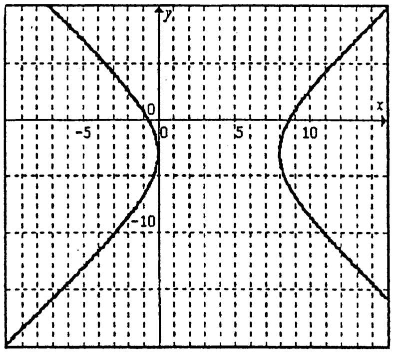
centre $(-2,8)$ $\quad \dfrac{(x+2)^2}{9} - \dfrac{(y-8)^2}{9} = 1$

b) $(25x^2-200x) - (16y^2+96y) = 144$

$25(x^2-8x+16) - 16(y^2+6y+9) = 144+400-144$

$25(x-4)^2 - 16(y+3)^2 = 400$

$\dfrac{(x-4)^2}{9} - \dfrac{(y+3)^2}{25} = 1$



Exercise 38: Hyperbola (continued)

4. $a = 4$ $\frac{b}{4} = \frac{3}{2}$ $2b = 12$
$b = 6$

$$\frac{x^2}{16} - \frac{y^2}{36} = 1$$

5. Since one vertex is at $(2, -4)$ this tells us that it opens up and down. This means the denominator of the y term is $(5)^2$. [Slope is $5/7$ so $5/a = 5/7$ $\Rightarrow a = 7$.]

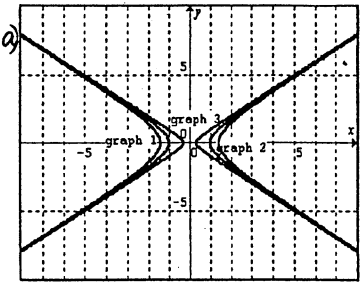
slope $\rightarrow$ $5x - 7y = 3$
$-7y = -5x + 3$
$y = \frac{5}{7}x + \frac{3}{7}$

$$\frac{(y-1)^2}{25} - \frac{(x-2)^2}{49} = 1$$

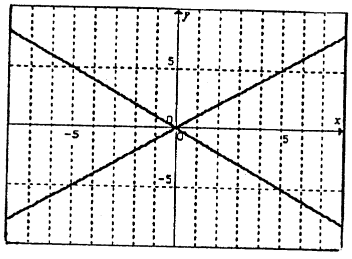
6. a) Ellipse stretched along y-axis
b) Hyperbola opening along y-axis
c) Parabola opening to positive x-axis
d) Hyperbola opening along x-axis
e) Parabola opening to negative y-axis
f) Ellipse stretched along y-axis

7. a) ellipse b) hyperbola c) circle d) parabola

8. a)



b)



The graph of $x^2 - y^2 = 0$ consists of 2 intersecting lines. (These lines are the asymptotes to the graph in Part A.)

Exercise 38: Hyperbola (continued)

9. Since $a = 4$ and $b = 3$ one vertex of the rectangle is $(4,3)$. This point is $\sqrt{16+9} = 5$ units from the origin. The equation of the circle is $x^2 + y^2 = 25$.

10. A is the point $(10, \sqrt{10K})$

$AB = 2\sqrt{10K}$

Area of $\Delta AOB = 40$

$\frac{1}{2}(2\sqrt{10K})(10) = 40$

$\sqrt{10K} = 4$

$10K = 16$

$K = 1.6$

OR

Let $AB = b$

$\frac{1}{2} b(10) = 40$

$b = 8$

$\therefore$ A is $(10, 4)$

$y^2 = Kx$

$16 = k(10)$

$K = 1.6$

11. $3^{\log_3 4 + \log_3 5} = 3^{\log_3 20} = 20$

12. $\ln(x+5) + \ln 5 = \ln 65$

$(x+5)5 = 65$

$5x + 25 = 65$

$5x = 40$

$x = 8$

13. $10^4 = 10\,000$

14. $\dfrac{1}{\cos^2\theta} + \dfrac{1}{\sin^2\theta} = \dfrac{1}{\sin^2\theta - \sin^4\theta}$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{1}{\cos^2\theta} + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta\ \sin^2\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos^2\theta\ \sin^2\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(1-\sin^2\theta)(\sin^2\theta)}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin^2\theta - \sin^4\theta}$$

Exercise 38: Hyperbola (continued)

15. If there were no restrictions the 10 papers could be arranged in 10! ways.
If the best and the worst were together, there would be 2 ways of putting them together. Considering them as one object, the 9 objects could then be arranged in 9! ways. There are thus (2)(9!) ways in which these papers are together.

There will then be $10! - 2(9!) = 3628800 - (2)\,362880 = 2903040$ ways in which these papers are not together.

solution 1:

16. $\log e = \frac{1}{\ln 10}$

L.H.S.

$$\log_{10} e = \frac{\log e}{\log 10}$$

$$= \frac{\log_{10} e}{\log_{10} 10}$$

$$= \frac{\log_{10} e}{1}$$

$x = \log_{10} e$

$10^x = e$

$\ln 10^x = \ln e$

$x \ln 10 = 1$

$$x = \frac{1}{\ln 10}$$

$$\therefore \log e = \frac{1}{\ln 10}$$

solution 2: $\log e = \frac{\log_e e}{\log_e 10}$

$$\log e = \frac{1}{\ln 10}$$

17. $\log_5 (x+1) - \log_5 8 = \log_5 (x-3) - \log_5 6$

$\log_5 (x+1) - \log_5 (x-3) = \log_5 8 - \log_5 6$

$\log_5 \frac{(x+1)}{x-3} = \log_5 \frac{8}{6}$

$\frac{x+1}{x-3} = \frac{8}{6}$

$6x + 6 = 8x - 24$

$30 = 2x$

$x = 15$

check:

LHS. $\log_5 (15+1) - \log_5 8$

$= \log_5 16 - \log_5 8$

$= \log_5 \frac{16}{8} = \log_5 2$

R.H.S: $\log_5 (15-3) - \log_5 6$

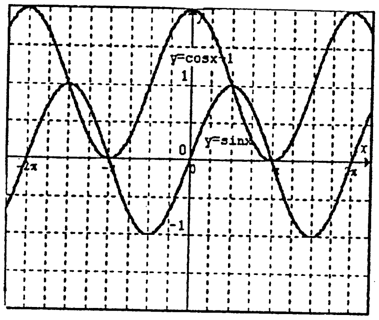
$\log_5 12 - \log_5 6$

$\log_5 \left(\frac{12}{6}\right) = \log_5 2$

$\therefore$ LHS = RHS.

Exercise 38: Hyperbola (continued)

18.



a) 1.571, 3.142

b) $\frac{\pi}{2}$, π

check $\frac{\pi}{2}$

$\cos\frac{\pi}{2}+1$ $\quad$ $\sin\frac{\pi}{2}$

$=1$ $\quad$ $=1$

$\therefore$ LHS = RHS

check π

$\cos\pi+1$ $\quad$ $\sin\pi$

$=0$ $\quad$ $=0$

$\therefore$ LHS = RHS

19. $3(\sec^2\theta-1)=7\sec\theta-5$

$3\sec^2\theta-3=7\sec\theta-5$

$3\sec^2\theta-7\sec\theta+2=0$

$(3\sec\theta-1)(\sec\theta-2)=0$

$\sec\theta=\frac{1}{3}$ $\quad$ $\sec\theta=2$

$\cos\theta=3$ $\quad$ $\cos\theta=\frac{1}{2}$

θ is undefined

$\theta=60°, 300°$

20. First term has x^{36}; second term has $(x^4)^8\cdot\frac{1}{x}=x^{31}$; exponent decreases by 5 7th term is:

${}_9C_6(2x^4)^3(-\frac{1}{2x})^6=\frac{9!}{3!6!}(8x^{12})(\frac{1}{64x^6})$

$=\frac{21x^6}{2}$

or $(x^4)^{9-r}(\frac{1}{x})^r=x^6$

$x^{36-4r}\cdot x^{-r}=x^6$

$36-5r=6$

$-5r=6$

$-5r=-30$

$r=6$ $\therefore$ 7th term

${}_9C_6(2x^4)^{9-6}(-\frac{1}{2x})^6=\frac{21x^6}{2}$

Exercise 39: Sample Spaces

1. a) H, T b) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 c) (H, H), (H, T), (T, H), (T, T)
d) (1, 1), (1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (1, 5), (1, 6), (2, 1), (2, 2), (2, 3), (2, 4), (2, 5), (2, 6)
(3, 1), (3, 2), (3, 3), (3, 4), (3, 5), (3, 6), (4, 1), (4, 2), (4, 3), (4, 4), (4, 5), (4, 6)
(5, 1), (5, 2), (5, 3), (5, 4), (5, 5), (5, 6), (6, 1), (6, 2), (6, 3), (6, 4), (6, 5), (6, 6)
e) (H, H, H), (H, H, T), (H, T, H), (T, H, H), (T, T, T), (T, T, H), (T, H, T), (H, T, T)

2. a) (5, 7), (5, 8), (5, 9)
(6, 7) (6, 8) (6, 9)
(7, 7) (7, 8) (7, 9)
(8, 7) (8, 8) (8, 9)

b) (3)(4) = 12

c) 2 points, viz (7, 7)(8, 8)

d) $\frac{1}{12}$

	Bus 5	6	7	8
Train 7	5, 7	6, 7	7, 7	8, 7
8	5, 8	6, 8	7, 8	8, 8
9	5, 9	6, 9	7, 9	8, 9

3. a) Independent b) Dependent c) Independent
d) Independent

4. 1 - P

5. a) $\frac{4}{52}$ b) $\frac{13}{52}$ c) $\frac{1}{52}$

6. a) $\frac{3}{10}$ b) $\frac{7}{10}$ c) 1 (certainty)

7. a) $\frac{6}{36}$ b) $\frac{10}{36}$ 8. $\frac{16}{52}$

9. $\frac{1}{1+\cos x} + \frac{1}{1-\cos x} = 2\csc^2 x$

L.H.S. $\frac{1}{1+\cos x} + \frac{1}{1-\cos x}$

$$= \frac{1-\cos x + 1 + \cos x}{(1+\cos x)(1-\cos x)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{1-\cos^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sin^2 x}$$

$$= 2\csc^2 x = R.H.S$$

10. $\log_3 x^2 + \log_3 x^3 = \log_3 16x$

$\log_3 (x^2)(x^3) = \log_3 16x$

$\log_3 x^5 = \log_3 16x$

$x^5 = 16x$

$x^5 - 16x = 0$

$x(x^4 - 16) = 0$

$x = 0$ or $x = 2$ or $x = -2$

check: $\log_3 x^2 + \log_3 x^3 = \log_3 16x$

$x = 0 \Rightarrow \log_3 0^2 + \log_3 0^3 = \log_3 16(0)$ $\therefore$ reject

$x = 2 \Rightarrow \log_3 4 + \log_3 8 = \log_3 32$ ✓

$x = -2 \Rightarrow \log_3 4 + \log_3 (-8)$ $\therefore$ reject $\therefore x = 2$

Exercise 39: Sample Spaces (continued)

11. $2^{x+3}=3^{x-1}$

$(x+3)\log 2=(x-1)\log 3$

$x\log 2+3\log 2=x\log 3-\log 3$

$x\log 2-x\log 3=-\log 3-3\log 2$

$x(\log 2-\log 3)=-\log 3-3\log 2$

$x=\dfrac{-\log 3-3\log 2}{\log 2-\log 3}$

$x=7.838$

12. $\log_b 108=\log_b(27\cdot 4)$

$=\log_b(3^3\cdot 4)$

$=\log_b 3^3+\log_b 4$

$=3\log_b 3+\log_b 4$

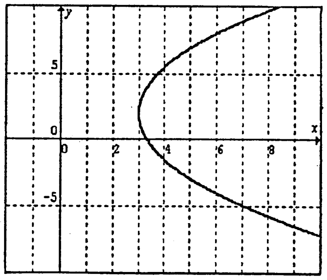
$=3(0.613)+0.774$

$=2.613$

13. a) $p^{10}+10p^9q+45p^8q^2$ and $45p^2q^8+10pq^9+q^{10}$

b) 4th term $_{10}C_7=120$ c) 6th term d) 11 terms

14.



$y^2-4y-12x+40=0$

$(y-2)^2-4-12x+40=0$

$(y-2)^2=12x-36$

$(y-2)=12(x-3)$

15. a) parabola with vertical axis of symmetry

b) parabola with horizontal axis of symmetry

c) hyperbola

d) circle

e) oblique line

f) ellipse

g) horizontal line

h) vertical line

Exercise 39: Sample Spaces (continued)

16. a) $A = 20e^{-Kt}$

$14 = 20e^{-K(10)}$

$0.7 = e^{-K(10)}$

$\ln(0.7) = -10K$

$\dfrac{\ln(0.7)}{-10} = K$

$\therefore 10 = 20e^{\frac{\ln(0.7)}{-10} \cdot t}$

$\ln(5) = \dfrac{\ln(0.7)}{-10} \cdot t$

$t = \dfrac{\ln(5)}{\left(\dfrac{\ln(0.7)}{-10}\right)} = 19.43$ days

b) $A = 20e^{-Kt}$

$A = 20e^{-0.0357(17)}$

$A = 10.9$ g

17. a) $\theta_r = 0.432$

$\underline{\text{III}} : \pi + \theta r = 3.57$

$\underline{\text{IV}} : 2\pi - \theta r = 5.85$

$\therefore \{3.57, 5.85\}$

b) $\theta_r = 1.06$

$\underline{\text{II}} : \pi - 1.06 = 2.08$

$\underline{\text{IV}} : 2\pi - 1.06 = 5.22$

$\therefore \{2.08, 5.22\}$

18. ${}_{11}C_6 \cdot 5! \cdot 4! = 1\,330\,560$

19. $9\csc^2\theta - 9 = 4\csc^2\theta$

$5\csc^2\theta = 9$

$\csc^2\theta = \dfrac{9}{5}$

$\sin^2\theta = \dfrac{5}{9}$

$\sin\theta = \dfrac{\pm\sqrt{5}}{3}$

$\theta = 0.8411 + 2k\pi$

or

$\theta = \pi - 0.8411 = 2.3005 + 2k\pi$

or

$\theta = -0.8411 + 2\pi = 5.4421 + 2k\pi$

or

$\theta = \pi - (-0.8411) = 3.9827 + 2k\pi$

20. $A = P\left(1 + \frac{r}{s}\right)^{ns}$

$A = 1200\left(1 + \frac{0.06}{2}\right)^{12.2}$

$A = \$\,2439.35$

Exercise 40: Probability of Independent and Dependent Events

1\. a) $P(Ace, Ace) = \left(\frac{4}{52}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{4}{52}\right) = \frac{1}{169}$ first card is replaced

b) $P(Ace, Ace) = \left(\frac{4}{52}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{3}{51}\right) = \frac{1}{221}$ first card not replaced

2\. $P(4, \text{ or } 5, \text{ or } 6, 1 \text{ or } 2 \text{ or } 3 \text{ or } 4) = \frac{3}{6} \cdot \frac{4}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$

3\. a) $P(white, white) = \left(\frac{4}{6}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{3}{8}\right) = \frac{1}{4}$

b) $P(black, black) = \left(\frac{2}{6}\right)\left(\frac{5}{8}\right) = \frac{5}{24}$

c) $P(black, white) + P(white, black) = \frac{2}{6} \times \frac{3}{8} + \frac{4}{6} \times \frac{5}{8} = \frac{13}{24}$

4\. a) $P(Red, Red) = \frac{26}{52} \times \frac{26}{52} = \frac{1}{4}$

b) $P(Heart, Heart) = \frac{13}{52} \times \frac{13}{52} = \frac{1}{16}$

5\. $P(\text{ODD sum}) = P(odd, even) + P(even, odd)$

$= \frac{5}{10} \times \frac{5}{9} + \frac{5}{10} \times \frac{5}{9}$

$= \frac{5}{9}$

6\. $P(tails, tails, tails) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{8}$

$P(\text{not all tails}) = 1 - P(\text{all tails})$

$= 1 - \frac{1}{8}$

$= \frac{7}{8}$

7\. $P = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{1} = \frac{1}{6}$

Exercise 40: Probability of Independent and Dependent Events (continued)

8. $_7C_0(2x^3)^7 \Rightarrow 128x^{21}$

$_7C_1(2x^3)^6(-3y^2)^1 \Rightarrow 7 \cdot 64x^{18} \cdot (-3)y^2 \Rightarrow -1344x^{18}y^2$

$_7C_2(2x^3)^5(-3y^2)^2 \Rightarrow \frac{7!}{5!2!} \quad 2^5x^{15}(-3)^2y^4 \Rightarrow 21 \cdot 32 \cdot 9x^{15}y^4$

$_7C_3(2x^3)^4(-3y^2)^3 \Rightarrow \frac{7!}{4!3!} \quad 2^4x^{12}(-3)^3y^6 \quad \boxed{\Rightarrow 6048x^{15}y^4}$

$\Rightarrow -15120x^{12}y^6$

9. $P(\text{Red or White}) = \frac{2}{9} + \frac{3}{9} = \frac{5}{9}$

10. $P(\text{yellow, yellow or black, black}) = \frac{5}{12} \times \frac{4}{11} + \frac{7}{12} \times \frac{6}{11} = \frac{31}{66}$

11. (1,1) (1,2) (1,3) (1,4)
(2,1) (2,2) (2,3) (2,4)
(3,1) (3,2) (3,3) (3,4)
(4,1) (4,2) (4,3) (4,4)

12. Answers will vary.

13. $P(\text{odd}) = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$

14. $P(\text{face card}) = \frac{12}{52} = \frac{3}{13}$

15. $x^2 - 8x + y^2 - 4y + 19 = 0$

$(x-4)^2 - 16 + (y-2)^2 - 4 + 19 = 0$

$(x-4)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 1$

$R = 1 \quad \text{Area} = \pi r^2 = 3.14 \text{ units}^2$

16. $4^{2x} = 2^{x(x-2)}$

$((2)^2)^{2x} = 2^{x(x-2)}$

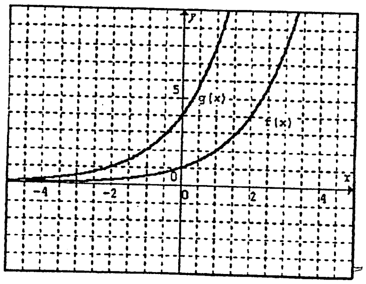
$4x = x^2 - 2x$

$0 = x^2 - 6x$

$0 = x(x-6)$

$\therefore x = 0 \text{ or } 6$

17.



$f(x) = 2^x$

$g(x) = 4 \cdot 2^x$

$= 2^2 \cdot 2^x$

$= 2^{x+2}$

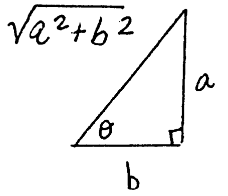
shifts the graph of f(x) 2 units to the left or a vertical stretch by a factor of 4

	f(x)	g(x)
Horizontal Asymptote	y = 0	y = 0
Domain:	Reals	Reals
Range:	{y | y > 0}	{y | y > 0}
X-intercept	∅	∅
y-intercept	1	4
Increasing	✓	✓

Exercise 40: Probability of Independent and Dependent Events (continued)

18. If $0 < \theta \frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\tan\theta = \frac{a}{b}$

then



the hypotenuse is $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$

$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$

Alternate Solution #1

$$\sin\theta = \frac{1}{\csc\theta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{b^2}{a^2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{a^2+b^2}{a^2}}} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

Alternate Solution #2

$$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$$
$$\sin^2\theta = 1-\cos^2\theta$$
$$\sin\theta = \sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}$$
$$= \sqrt{1-\frac{b^2}{a^2+b^2}}$$
$$= \sqrt{\frac{a^2+b^2-b^2}{a^2+b^2}}$$
$$= \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{a^2+b^2}}$$
$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

20. $e^{\ln 3 - \ln 2} = x$

$$\ln e^{\ln 3 - \ln 2} = \ln x$$
$$\ln 3 - \ln 2 = \ln x$$
$$\ln \frac{3}{2} = \ln x$$
$$\frac{3}{2} = x$$

19. $\left(\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{3}{2x^2}\right)^{10} \Rightarrow 11$ terms

middle term is sixth term

$${}_{10}C_5 \left(\frac{2x}{3}\right)^5 \left(\frac{-3}{2x^2}\right)^5$$
$$\frac{10!}{5!\,5!} \; \frac{2^5x^5}{3^5} \; \frac{(-3)^5}{(2^5)x^{10}}$$
$$\frac{252 \cdot 32 \cdot (-243)}{(243)(32)x^5}$$
$$-\frac{252}{x^5}$$

seventh term is

$${}_{10}C_6 \left(\frac{2x}{3}\right)^4 \left(\frac{-3}{2x^2}\right)^6$$
$$\frac{10! \; 2^4 \; x^4(-3)^6}{6!\,4! \; 3^4 \; 2^6 \; x^{12}}$$
$$\frac{210 \cdot 9}{4x^8}$$
$$\frac{945}{2x^8}$$

Exercise 41: Combining Probabilities

1. $P(\text{losing}) = 1 - P(\text{winning})$

$= 1 - \frac{1}{31}$

$= \frac{30}{31}$

2. a) $P(\text{Not } A + B) = 0.7 \times 0.4$

$= 0.28$

b) $P(\text{Not} A + \text{Not} B + \text{Not} A + \text{Not } B + A) = 0.7 \times 0.6 \times 0.7 \times 0.6 \times 0.3$

$= 0.05292$

3. $P(\text{face}) = \frac{12}{52} = \frac{3}{13}$

4. Assumption: 6 - sided die $(6,6)(6,5)(6,4)(4,6)(5,6)(5,5)$

$P(\text{sum greater than } 9) = \frac{6}{36} = \frac{1}{6}$

5. $P(\text{red}, \text{red}) = \frac{4}{11} \times \frac{3}{10}$

$= \frac{6}{55}$.

6. $P(K \text{ or Red}) = P(K) + P(R) - P(K \text{ and Red})$

$= \frac{4}{52} + \frac{26}{52} - \frac{2}{52}$

$= \frac{28}{52}$

$= \frac{7}{13}$

7. $P(5, H) = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{12}$

8. $P(G, G) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$

9. $P(\text{Red}, \text{Black}) = \frac{26}{52} \cdot \frac{26}{51}$

$= \frac{13}{51}$

Exercise 41: Combining Probabilities (continued)

10. a) P(Defective, Defective, Defective) $= \frac{1}{200} \times \frac{1}{200} \times \frac{1}{200}$

$= \frac{1}{8000000}$

b) P(Good, Good, Good) =

$\frac{199}{200} \cdot \frac{199}{200} \cdot \frac{199}{200} =$

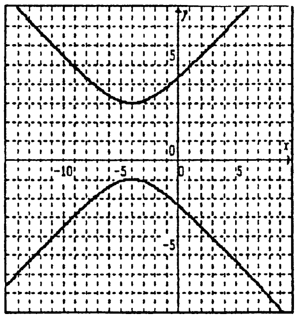
$\frac{788\,0599}{8000000}$

11. $4(x^2+8x)-9(y^2-2y)=-91$

$4(x^2+8x+16)-9(y^2-2y+1)=-91+64-9$

$4(x+14)^2-9(y-1)^2=-36$

$\frac{(y-1)^2}{4}-\frac{(x+4)^2}{9}=1$



12. independent

13. a) P(odd) $= \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$

b) P(ace or ten of diamonds or two of spades) $= \frac{6}{52}$ or $\frac{3}{26}$

c) P(tails) = ½ (regardless of previous outcomes)

14. $\tan^2\theta = \sec\theta + 1$

$\frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} = \frac{1}{\cos\theta} + 1$

$\sin^2\theta = \cos\theta + \cos^2\theta$ $\quad \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2} \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$

$1-\cos^2\theta = \cos\theta + \cos^2\theta$

$2\cos^2\theta + \cos\theta - 1 = 0$ $\quad \cos\theta = -1 \quad \theta = \pi$

$(2\cos\theta - 1)(\cos\theta + 1) = 0$

15 a) $x^2+y^2=4$

b) $y = x^2-2x+3$

c) $x^2-y^2=1$

d) $3x^2+2y^2=6$

e) $y=\sqrt{x}$

f) $y-2=0$

g) $x=3$

h) $4x-2y+5=0$

i) $y=|x|$

16. $\log_4 x = 0$

$4^0 = x$

$x = 1$

Exercise 41: Combining Probabilities (continued)

17. $\frac{\cos x}{\csc x} - \frac{\sin x}{\tan x} = \frac{\sin x - 1}{\sec x}$

$\frac{\frac{\cos x}{1}}{\frac{1}{\sin x}} - \frac{\sin x}{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}}$ | $\frac{\sin x - 1}{\frac{1}{\cos x}}$

$\sin x \cos x - \cos x$ | $\cos x(\sin x - 1)$

$\cos x(\sin x - 1)$

LHS = RHS

18. $A_{\text{Big Circle}} = 196\pi$ Assumption: Radius of each circle is 7 units.

$\therefore$ Area of small cirles:

area $= 2 \times 49\pi$

$= 98\pi$

Shaded area $= 196\pi - 98\pi$

$= 98\pi$

$= 307.88$ units^2

19. Term 1: x^{70}

Term 2: $\frac{x^{63}}{x^4} = x^{59}$

Term 3: $\frac{x^{56}}{x^8} = x^{48}$

Term 4: x^{37}

Term 5: x^{26}

Term 6: x^{15}

Term 7: x^4

Term 8: $\frac{1}{x^7}$

$\therefore$ Term 8

$_{10}C_7\left(\frac{2x^7}{3}\right)^3\left(\frac{-3}{2x^7}\right)^7$

$\frac{10!\ 2^3\ x^2\ (-3)^7}{7!\ 3!\ 3^3\ 2^7 x^{28}}$

$-\frac{120 \cdot (3)^4}{2^4\ x^7}$

$\frac{9720}{16x^7}$

$\frac{1215}{2x^7}$

20. solution 1:

$500 = 11^{\log_{11} 50}$

$11^{2.5917}$

solution 2: $11^x = 50$

$x = \log_{11} 50$

$x = \frac{\log 500}{\log 11}$

$x = 2.5917$

$11^{2.5917}$

solution 3:

$11^x = 50$

$x \log 11 = \log 50$

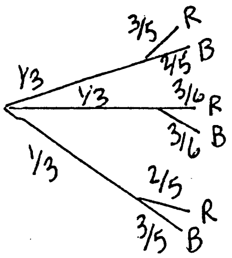
$x = \frac{\log 50}{\log 11}$

$x = 2.5917$

$11^{2.5919} = 50$

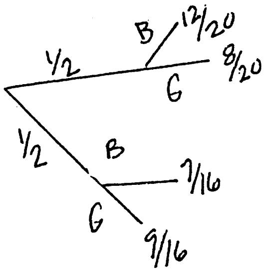
Exercise 42: Conditional Probability I

1.



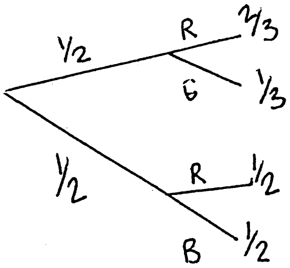
$$\begin{aligned} P(R) &= \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{6} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{2}{5} \\ &= \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{2}{15} \\ &= \frac{6}{30} + \frac{5}{30} + \frac{4}{30} \\ &= \frac{15}{30} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

2.



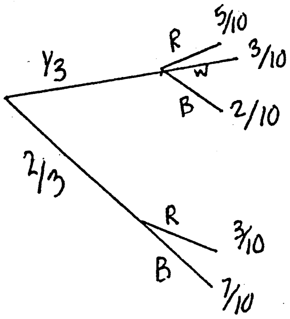
$$\begin{aligned} P(G) &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{8}{20} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{9}{16} \\ &= \frac{4}{20} + \frac{9}{32} \\ &= \frac{32}{160} + \frac{45}{160} \\ &= \frac{77}{160} \end{aligned}$$

3.



$$\begin{aligned} P(R) &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} \\ &= \frac{7}{12} \end{aligned}$$

4.

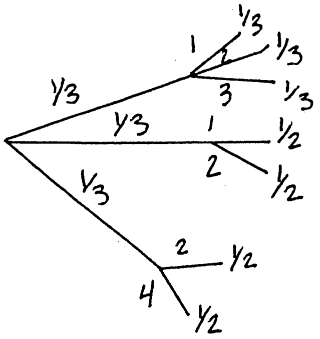


$$P(R) = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{5}{10} + \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{10} = \frac{11}{30}$$

$$P(W) = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{10} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$P(B) = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{2}{10} + \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{7}{10} = \frac{16}{30} = \frac{8}{15}$$

5.



$$\begin{aligned} P(2) &= \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} \\ &= \frac{8}{18} \\ &= \frac{4}{9} \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 42: Conditional Probability I (continued)

6. a) $P(\text{Even}) = P(2) + P(4)$

$= 4/9 + 1/3 \times 1/2$

$= 4/9 + 1/6$

$= 11/18$

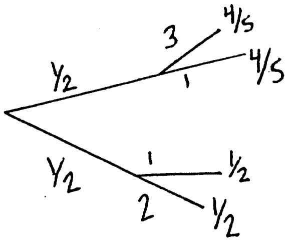
b) $P(<3) = P(1) + P(2)$

$= (1/3 \times 1/3 + 1/3 \times 1/2) + 4/9$

$= 1/9 + 1/6 + 4/9$

$= 13/18$

7.



$P(1) = 1/2 \times 4/5 + 1/2 \times 1/2$

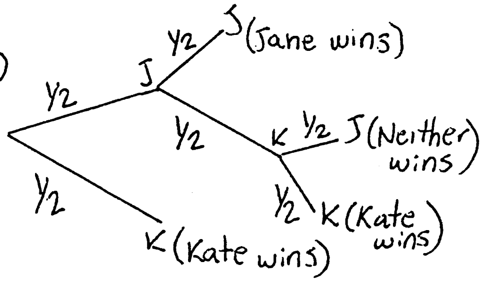
$= 2/5 + 1/4$

$= 13/20$

$P(2) = 1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/4$

$P(3) = 1/2 \times 1/5 = 1/10$

8. a)



b) $P(J) = 1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/4$

c) $P(K) = 1/2 + 1/2 \times 1/2 \times 1/2 = 5/8$

d) $P(\text{Neither}) = 1/2 \times 1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/8$

9. a) Choose the face value of the 4 of a kind in 13 ways. Choose the single card in 48 ways. ∴ $13 \times 48 = 624$ ways.

b) Choose the face value of the 3 of a kind in 13 ways. Choose the 3 of a kind in ${}_4C_3 = 4$ ways. Choose the face values of the 2 different cards in ${}_{12}C_2 = \frac{12!}{2!\,10!} = 66$ ways. Choose the suit of these cards in 4 ways. ∴ $13 \times 4 \times 66 \times 4 \times 4 = 54912$

10. $7^{x+1} = 343$

$7^{x+1} = 7^3$

$x+1 = 3$

$x = 2$

or $(x+1)\log 7 = \log 343$

$x+1 = \dfrac{\log 343}{\log 7}$

$x = \dfrac{\log 343}{\log 7} - 1$

$x = 2$

Exercise 42: Conditional Probability I (continued)

11. a) (R, R), (R, B), (R, Y), (B, B) (B, R) (B, Y) (Y, Y) (Y, R) (Y, B)

b) no c) Dependent

d) $\frac{11}{18}$

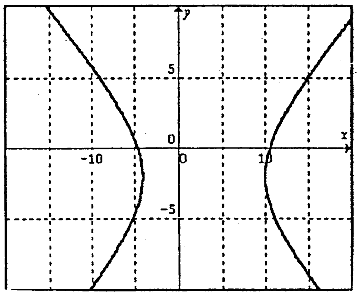
12. $P(H \text{ or } L) = 3/7 + 4/9 = 55/63$

13. $P(M \text{ or } C) = 1/3 + 2/7 = 13/21$

14. $P(\overline{M \text{ or } C}) = 1 - 13/21 = 8/21$

15. a) $P(A \cap B) = 0$ b) $P(A) + P(A) = 1$ c) $P(A \text{ and then } B) = P(A) \times P(B)$ d) $P(A \text{ and the } B) = PA \cdot P(B/A)$

16. $\frac{(x-3)^2}{49} - \frac{(y+2)^2}{25} = 1$



17. $\sec x - \tan x \sin x = \cos x$

Proof:

$\sec x - \tan x \quad \sin x$

$= 1/\cos x - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \cdot \frac{\sin x}{1}$

$= \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{\cos x}$

$= \frac{\cos^2 x}{\cos x}$

$= \cos x \therefore \sec x - \tan x \sin x = \cos x$

18. $\log_x 25 = -2$

$x^{-2} = 25$

$(x^{-2})^{-1/2} = (25)^{-1/2}$

$x = \frac{1}{(25)^{1/2}} \quad x = 1/5$

19. $\log_2(\cos x) = \log_3(1/3)$

$\log_2(\cos x) = -1$

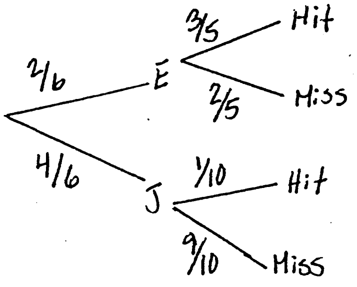
$\cos x = 1/2$

$x = \pi/3, 5\pi/3$

20. The sum of angles in an n-sided polygon is 180(n-2). In a 10 sided polygon this sum is 180(8) = 1440.

Exercise 43: Conditional Probability II

1.

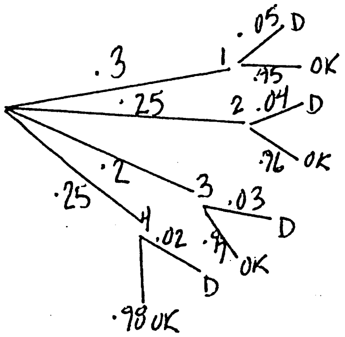


$$P = \frac{P(E,H)}{P(E,H)+P(J,H)}$$

$$= \frac{(2/6)\ (3/5)}{2/6 \times 3/5 + 4/6 \times 1/10}$$

$$= \frac{1/5}{1/5 + 1/15} = \frac{1/5}{4/15} = 3/4$$

2.



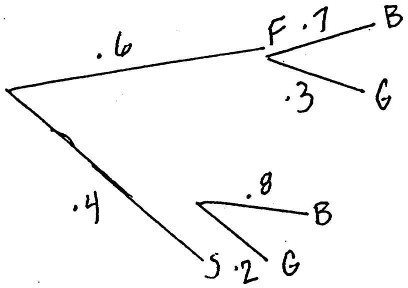
$$P = \frac{P(1,0)}{P(1,0)+P(2,0)+P(3,0)+P(4,0)}$$

$$= \frac{.3 \times .05}{.3 \times .05 + .25 \times .04 + .2 \times .03 + .25 \times .02}$$

$$= \frac{.015}{.015 + .01 + .006 + .005}$$

$$= \frac{.015}{.036} = .42$$

3.



a) $P(G) = P(F,G) + P(S,G)$

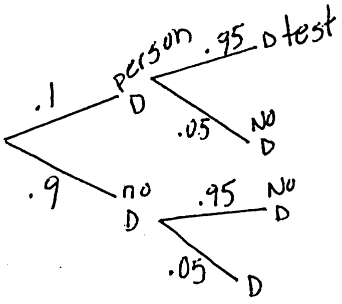
$= .18 + .08$

$= .26$

b) $$P = \frac{P(F,G)}{P(G)}$$

$$= \frac{.18}{.26} = .69$$

4.



$$P = \frac{P(D,D)}{P(D,D) + P(No\ D, D)}$$

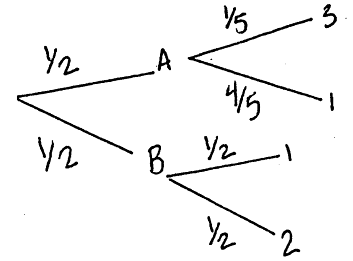
$$= \frac{.1 \times .95}{.1 \times .95 + .9 \times .05}$$

$$= \frac{.095}{.095 + 0045}$$

$$= .68$$

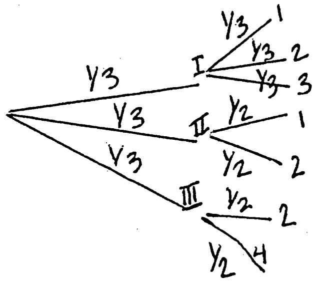
Exercise 43: Conditional Probability II (continued)

5.



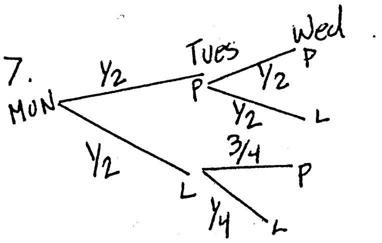
$$P = \frac{P(A,1)}{P(A,1)+P(B,1)}$$
$$= \frac{(1/2)(4/5)}{1/2 \times 4/5 + 1/2 \times 1/2}$$
$$= \frac{2/5}{2/5 + 1/4}$$
$$= \frac{2/5}{13/20} = \frac{40}{65} = \frac{8}{13}$$

6.



$$P = \frac{P(II,2)}{P(I,2)+P(II,2)+P(III,2)}$$
$$= \frac{1/6}{1/9 + 1/6 + 1/6}$$
$$= \frac{1/6}{8/18}$$
$$= 18/48 = 3/8$$

7.



$$P = P(P,P) + P(L,P)$$
$$= 1/2 \times 1/2 + 1/2 \times 3/4$$
$$= 1/4 + 3/8$$
$$= 5/8$$

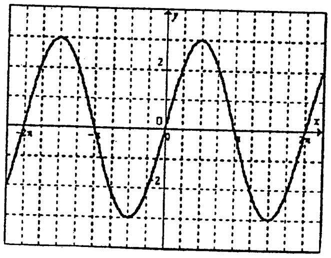
8. $e^{\ln(4x-1)} = 7$

$4x - 1 = 7$

$4x = 8$

$x = 2$

9. $y = 3\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$



10. $3^{x(x-4)} = 243$

$3^{x^2-4x} = 3^5$

$x^2 - 4x = 5$

$x^2 - 4x - 5 = 0$

$(x-5)(x+1) = 0$

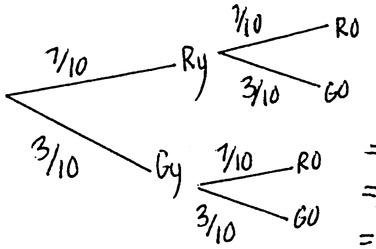
$x = 5, -1$

Exercise 43: Conditional Probability II (continued)

11. $P(G+N) = 2/5 \times 1/3 = 2/15$ 12. $P(\bar{G}+\bar{N}) = 3/5 \times 2/3 = 2/5$

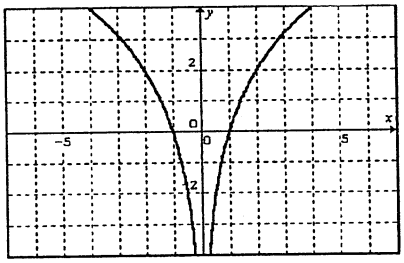
13. $P(A \text{ or } QH) = 4/52 + 1/52 = 5/52$

14.



P(Winning)
$= P(R,R) + P(G,G)$
$= 7/10 \times 7/10 + 3/10 \times 3/10$
$= 49/100 + 9/100$
$= 58/100 = 29/50$

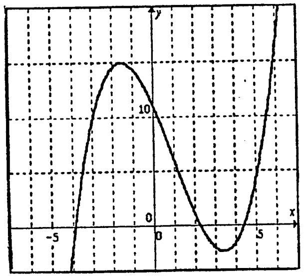
15.



16. $1 - \log(X-4) = \log(x+5)$
$1 = \log(x+5) + \log(x-4)$
$1 = \log(x+5)(x-4)$
$10^1 = (x+5)(x-4)$
$10 = x^2 + x - 20$
$0 = x^2 + x - 30$
$0 = (x+6)(x-5)$
$X = -6 \quad x = 5$
check: extraneous root

17. $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$
the area is.
$\pi(3)(5) = 15\pi$

18. Shift the original graph 1 left, stretch by a factor of 2 vertically and the shift it 2 down



19. L.H.S
$\sin(\alpha-\beta)\cdot\cos\beta + \cos(\alpha-\beta)\sin\beta$
$= (\sin\alpha\cos\beta - \cos\alpha\sin\beta)\cos\beta + (\cos\alpha\cos\beta + \sin\alpha\sin\beta)\sin\beta$
$= \sin\alpha\cos^2\beta - \cos\alpha\sin\beta\cos\beta + \cos\alpha\cos\beta\sin\beta + \sin\alpha\sin^2\beta$
$= \sin\alpha\cos^2\beta + \sin\alpha\sin^2\beta$
$= \sin\alpha(\cos^2\beta + \sin^2\beta)$
$= \sin\alpha = RHS$

20. $10^{1/2} < 10^{\log_{10} x} < 10^2$
$\sqrt{10} < X < 100$

Exercise 44: Probability Using Permutations and Combinations

1. Sample space = 52^{C_5}

Successes = ${}_4C_4 \times {}_{48}C_1 = 48$

Probability $= \dfrac{48}{2598960} = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$

2. Sample space = $3!$

Successes. = 1

Probability = $1/6$

3. Sample space = ${}_{18}C_5$

Successes = ${}_{10}C_3 \times {}_8C_2$ $= \dfrac{120 \times 28}{8568}$ $= .39$

Probability $= \dfrac{{}_{10}C_3 \times {}_8C_2}{18\,C_5}$

4. Sample space : (2G3B), (3G2B), (4G1B), (5G0B)

No Combinations $= {}_5C_2 + {}_5C_3 + {}_5C_4 + 5C_5$

Probability $= \dfrac{{}_5C_4}{5C_2 + 5C_3 + 5C_4 + {}_5C_5} = \dfrac{5}{10+10+5+1} = \dfrac{5}{26}$

5. Sample space = $5!$

Successes = $3! \times 2$

Probability $= \dfrac{3! \times 2}{5!} = \dfrac{12}{120} = \dfrac{1}{10}$

6. Sample space = $9 \times 8 \times 7$

Successes = 1

Probability $= \dfrac{1}{9 \times 8 \times 7} = \dfrac{1}{504}$

7. Sample space $= {}_5C_2 \times {}_6C_3 = 200$

Successes $= 1 \times {}_4C_1 \times 1 \times {}_5C_2 = 40$

Probability $= 40/200 = 1/5$

8. Sample space $= 52\,C_5 = 2598960$

Successes $= {}_{12}C_4 \times {}_{40}C_1 = 19800$

Probability $= 0.008$

9. Treat the two T's together as one unit; $\therefore \dfrac{6!}{3!} = 120$ perms.

In total there are $\dfrac{7!}{3!\,2!} = 420$ perms.

$\therefore$ the probability of two T's together is $\dfrac{120}{420} = \dfrac{2}{7}$.

10. If the N's are together, we have $5!/3! = 20$ perms.

In total there are $6!/3!\,2! = 60$ perms.

$\therefore$ the probability of N's together is $20/60 = 1/3$.

$\therefore$ the probability of N's not together is $1 - 1/3 = 2/3$.

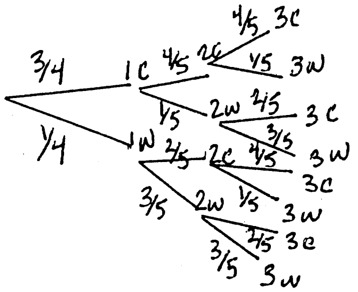
Exercise 44: Probability Using Permutations and Combinations (continued)

11. 6R 4W 5B
a) $P(R) = 6/15 = 2/5$
b) $P(W) = 4/15$
c) $P(B) = 5/15 = 1/3$
d) $P(\overline{R}) = 9/15 = 3/5$
e) $P(R/W) = 10/15 = 2/3$

12. $P(W+A) = 2/9 \times 9/20 = 1/10$

13. $P(3 \text{ or } 5) = 1/6 + 1/6 = 1/3$

14.



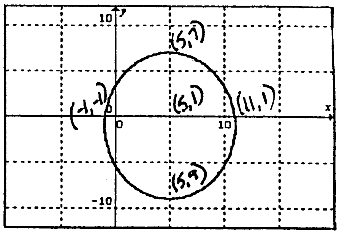
a) $P(2C) = 3/4 \times 4/5 + 1/4 \times 2/5$
$= 14/20 = 7/10$

b) $P(3C) = 3/4 \times 4/5 \times 4/5 + 3/4 \times 1/5 \times 2/5$
$+ 1/4 \times 2/5 \times 4/5 + 1/4 \times 3/5 \times 2/5$
$= 48/100 + 6/100 + 8/100 + 6/100$
$= 68/100$

15. $\dfrac{\tan^3 x + 1}{\tan x + 1} = \sec^2 x - \tan x$

L.H.S $= \dfrac{(\tan x + 1)(\tan^2 x - \tan x + 1)}{\tan x + 1}$
$= \tan^2 x - \tan x + 1$
$= \sec^2 x - 1 - \tan x + 1$
$= \sec^2 x - \tan x$
= R.H.S.

16.



Exercise 44: Probability Using Permutations and Combinations (continued)

17. $\tan^2\theta + 4\sin\theta = \sec^2\theta - 2$

$\tan^2\theta + 4\sin\theta - \sec^2\theta + 2 = 0$

$-1 + 4\sin\theta + 2 = 0$

$4\sin\theta + 1 = 0$

$\sin\theta = -\frac{1}{4}$

$\theta_r = 0.253$

III $: \pi + 0.253 = 3.394$

IV $: 2\pi - 0.253 = 6.031$

$\therefore 3.394 + 2k\pi, 6.031 + 2k\pi$ where $k \in I$

18. $A = P\left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$

$12500 = 8000\left(1+\frac{r}{2}\right)^{2(5)}$

$12500 = 8000\left(1+\frac{r}{2}\right)^{10}$

$\frac{12500}{8000} = \left(1+\frac{r}{2}\right)^{10}$

$\log\left(\frac{12500}{8000}\right) = \log\left(1+\frac{r}{2}\right)^{10}$

$\frac{0.19382}{10} = \frac{10}{10}\log\left(1+\frac{r}{2}\right)$

$0.019382 = \log\left(1+\frac{r}{2}\right)$

$10^{0.019382} = 1+\frac{r}{2}$

$1.0456396 = 1+\frac{r}{2}$

$0\ 0456396 = \frac{r}{2}$

$0.0912791 = r$

$9.13\% = r$

19. Choose 8 students for Biology in ${}_{20}C_8$ ways. Choose 6 from the remaining 12 for physics in ${}_{12}C_6$ ways. The last 6 must take chemistry (No Choice).

$\therefore ({}_{20}C_8)\cdot({}_{12}C_6) = \frac{20!}{8!\,12!}\cdot\frac{12!}{6!\,6!} = 116\ 396\ 280$ ways.

20. $\log_6 92 = \frac{\log 92}{\log 6} = 2.523658$

Exercise 45: Geometric Sequences

1. a) A, P , $d=2$ b) G.P, $r=2$ c) A.P, $d=-3$ d) G.P. , $r=\frac{1}{2}$
e) neither f) G.P. , $r=\sqrt{2}$ g) G.P. $r=-5$

2. $f(1)=3$, $f(2)=3^2=9$, $f(3)=3^3=27$, $f(4)=3^4=81$
This is a G.P. , with $r=3$

3. a) 2, 4, 8 . . . b) 1, 4, 16 . . . c) 6, 18, 54, . . . d) 8, 4, 2 . . .

4. a) $r=2$, $\therefore f(x) = 4(2^{x-1})$, $f(x)=2^{x+1}$, etc.
b) $r=3$, $\therefore f(x) = 6(3^{x-1})$, $f(x) = 2(3^x)$, etc.
c) $r=-2$, $\therefore f(x) = (-2)^{x-1}$, etc.
d) $r=\frac{1}{2}$, $\therefore f(x) = 20(\frac{1}{2})^x$, $f(x) = 10(\frac{1}{2})^{x-1}$, etc.

5. a) $r=2$, $t_1 = 3$, $t_2 = 3(2) = 6$, $t_3 = 3(2)(2) = 3(2^2) = 12$
$t_4 = 3(2^3) = 24$ . . . $t_8 = 3(2^7) = 384$

b) as per the pattern in a) , $t_n = 3(2^{n-1})$

6. a) This is a G.P. with $r = 1.06$.
$t_1 = 10\,000\,(1.06) = \$10\,600$
$t_2 = 10\,000\,(1.06)^2 = 10\,600\,(1.06) = \$11\,236$
$t_3 = 10\,000\,(1.06)^3 = 11\,236\,(1.06) = \$11\,910.16$

b) $\$10\,000(1.06)^n$ c) 12 years
suppose: $10\,000(1.06)^n = 20\,000$
Then $(1.06)^n = 2$
$n \log 1.06 = \log 2$
$$n = \frac{\log 2}{\log 1.06} = 11.9$$
since interest is not credited until the end of the year, it will take 12 years.

Exercise 45: Geometric Sequences (continued)

7. Since a, b and c, from a G.P., let $r = K$; $\therefore$ we have $a = tk$, $b = tk^2$ and $c = tK^3$. Now $\log a$, $\log b$, and $\log c$ become $\log tk = \log t + \log k$, $\log tk^2 = \log t + 2\log k$, and $\log tk^3 = \log t + 3\log k$, which is an A.P. with $d = \log k$.

8. Exponential and logarithmic functions are inverse functions, and since $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$, $6^{\log_6 17} = 17$.

9. $\log(\cos K) = \dfrac{\log 3 - \log 4}{2}$ or $\log(\cos K) = \frac{1}{2}\log \frac{3}{4}$

$= \log \sqrt{3}/2$

$\log(\cos K) = -0.0624693$ $\therefore \cos K = \sqrt{3}/2$

$\cos K = 10^{-0.0624693} = 0.8660254$ $\therefore K = \pi/6$

$K = 0.524 = \pi/6$

10. There are 36 possible sums. Sums greater than 8 are:
3+6, 4+5, 4+6, 5+4, 5+5, 5+6, 6+3, 6+4, 6+5, 6+6,
$\therefore 10/36 = 5/18$

11. Tan > 0 and cos < 0, $\therefore$ quadrant III
$\cos\theta = -15/17$, $\therefore \theta_R = 0.4899573$, $\therefore \theta = \theta_R + \pi$
and $\csc\theta = \dfrac{1}{\sin\theta} = -2.125$
or
Recognize the 8-15-17 Pythagorean Triple, $\therefore \sin\theta = -8/17$ and $\csc\theta = -17/8$.

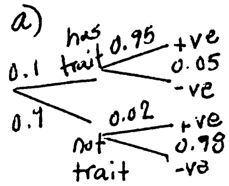
12. a) circle b) hyperbola c) parabola d) line
e) ellipse f) semi-perabola

13. 5 white 3 black
a) $P = P(W+B) + P(B+W)$
$= 5/8 \times 3/7 + 3/8 \times 5/7$
$= 30/56$
$= 15/28$

b) $P = P(W+B) + P(B+W)$
$= 5/8 \times 3/8 + 3/8 \times 5/8$
$= 30/64$
$= 15/32$

Exercise 45: Geometric Sequences (continued)

14. a)



b) $P(+ve) = .1 \times .95 + .9 \times .02$

$= .095 + .018$

$= .113$

c) $P\left(\begin{matrix}\text{Has}\\ \text{trait}\end{matrix} + {+ve}\right) = .1 \times .95 = .095$

d) $P = \dfrac{.1 \times .95}{.1 \times .95 + .9 \times .02}$

$= \dfrac{.095}{.113}$

$= .84$

15. $\dfrac{\sin^3\theta + \csc^3\theta}{\sin\theta + \csc\theta} = \sin^2\theta + \cot^2\theta$

$L.H.S. = \dfrac{\sin^3\theta + \csc^3\theta}{\sin\theta + \csc\theta}$

$= \dfrac{(\sin\theta + \csc\theta)(\sin^2\theta - \sin\theta\csc\theta + \csc^2\theta)}{\sin\theta + \csc\theta}$

$= \sin^2\theta - 1 + \csc^2\theta$

$= \sin^2\theta + \cot^2\theta$

$= R.H.S.$

16. $\log_7(2x+2) - \log_7(x-1) = \log_7(x+1)$

$\log_7(2x+2) - \log_7(x-1) - \log_7(x+1) = 0$

$\log_7 \dfrac{2x+2}{(x+1)(x-1)} = 0$

$7^0 = \dfrac{2x+2}{(x-1)(x+1)}$

$1 = \dfrac{2x+2}{x^2-1}$

$x^2 - 1 = 2x + 2$

$x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0$

$(x-3)(x+1) = 0$

$x = 3$ check | $x = -1$ extraneous root

17. $\dfrac{4\cos\theta + 1}{3} - \dfrac{2\cos\theta - 1}{2} = 1$

$8\cos\theta + 2 - 6\cos\theta + 3 = 6$

$2\cos\theta = 1$

$\cos\theta = 1/2$

$\theta = \pi/3$ related angle

$\theta = \pi/3,\ 5\pi/3$

18. $y = 2^{x+1} - 4$

19. $\log_5 \dfrac{a}{b^2} = \log_5 a - \log_5 b^2$ True

$= \log_5 a - 2\log_5 b$

20. a) Choose 6 beads from 10 in ${}_{10}C_6 = \dfrac{10!}{6!4!} = 210$ ways
Permute them in a circle in $5! = 120$ ways. Divide by 2
since it is a bracelet $(210)(120)(1/2) = 12600$

b) Only 4 beads from the 8 are needed ${}_8C_4 = 70$
Permute the 6 beads in 5! & divide by 2

$\therefore \dfrac{70 \times 120}{2} = 4200$

Exercise 46: Geometric Series

1. a) $2+4+6+8+10=30$ b) $1+4+9+16=30$ c) $-2+0+2+4+6=18$

d) $2+4+8+16=30$ e) $2+1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}=\frac{15}{4}$

2. $12(\frac{1}{2}+1+2+4)=90$ $3(2+4+8+16)=90$

Both series are the same.

3. a) $\sum_{K=1}^{4} 3K$ b) $\sum_{n=1}^{8} 6+(n-1)(2)$

$\sum_{n=1}^{8} 6+2n-2$

$\sum_{n=1}^{8} 4+2n$

c) $t_n = t_1 r^{n-1}$

$\therefore \sum_{K=1}^{5} 3(2)^{K-1}$

d) $\sum_{K=1}^{6} (-1)^K K^2$

4. a) arithmetic : A, C b) geometric D, E

5. a) $t_8 = 3(2)^7$

$= 384$

b) $S_8 = \frac{3(1-2^8)}{1-2} = 765$

6 a) $t_1 = 1000$

$t_2 = 1000(1.05) = 1050$

$t_3 = 1050(1.05) = 1102.5$

b) $S_{20} = \frac{1000(1-1.05^{20})}{1-1.05} = 33065.95$

7. a) $S_{10} = \frac{1(1-2^{10})}{1-2}$

$= 1023$

b) $S_{10} = \frac{128(1-\frac{1}{2}^{10})}{1-\frac{1}{2}}$

$= 255.75$

c) $S_{10} = \frac{8(1-1.5^{10})}{1-1.5}$

$= 906.64$

d) $S_{10} = \frac{24(1-\frac{1}{3}^{10})}{1-\frac{1}{3}}$

$= 35.999$ or 36.00

Exercise 46: Geometric Series (continued)

7\. e) $S_{10} = \frac{x^2(1-(x^2)^{10})}{1-x^6} = \frac{x^2(1-x^{20})}{1-x^2}$

8\. first term $8(1.2)^3 = 13.824$

$S_{15} = \frac{13.824(1-1.2^{15})}{1-1.2} = 995.81$

9\. $S_6 = \frac{7.5(1-(\frac{1}{2})^6)}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = 14.77$

10\. a) $2, 3, 4, 5 \rightarrow \frac{4}{13}$

b)

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	2	3	4	⑤	6	7
2	3	4	⑤	6	7	8
3	4	⑤	6	7	8	9
4	⑤	6	7	8	9	10
5						
6						

$\therefore \frac{4}{36} = \frac{1}{9}$

c) $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{16}$

11\. a) $t_1 = 4 \quad t_n = 61$

$\frac{20}{2}(4+61) = 650$

b) t_1 is $t_4 = 2$

$t_{40} = 74$

$S = \frac{37}{2}(2+74) = 1406$

12\. a) independent
b) independent
c) independent
d) dependent

13\. $3(5^{2x-1}) = 75$

$5^{2x-1} = 25$

$5^{2x-1} = 5^2$

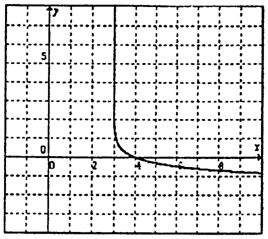
$2x-1 = 2$

$2x = 3$

$x = \frac{3}{2}$

Exercise 46: Geometric Series (continued)

14.



domain $(3, \infty)$
range R
x-int 4
y-int none
asymptote $x=3$

15. $\dfrac{\sin x}{\csc x} + \dfrac{\cos x}{\sec x} = \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x$

$$\frac{\sin x}{\frac{1}{\sin x}} + \frac{\cos x}{\frac{1}{\cos x}}$$

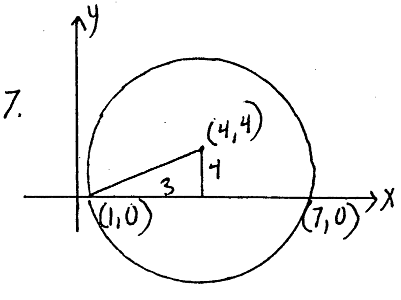
$\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = \text{RHS}$

16. $3^{\log_2 4} = x$

$3^2 = x$

$9 = x$

17.



$c = (4, 4)$ $R = 5$

Eqn: $(x-4)^2 + (y-4)^2 = 25$

$x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 8y + 7 = 0$

18. a) $\left(\dfrac{1}{2x^2}\right)^8 + 8\left(\dfrac{1}{2x^2}\right)^7(-4x^3) + {}_8C_6\left(\dfrac{1}{2x^2}\right)^6(-4x^3)^2$

$= \dfrac{1}{256x^{16}} - \dfrac{1}{4x^{11}} + \dfrac{7}{x^6}$

b) 5th term ${}_8C_4\left(\frac{1}{2x^2}\right)^4(-4x^3)^4 = \dfrac{8!}{4!\,4!}\left(\dfrac{1}{16x^8}\right)(256x^{12}) = 1120x^4$

19. Choose the face value for the pair in 13 ways.
Choose the pair in ${}_4C_2 = 6$ ways.
Choose the face values for the others in ${}_{12}C_3 = 220$ ways.
Choose each card's suit in 4 ways.
$\therefore 13 \times 6 \times 220 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 1\,098\,240$

20. $\log(2x+1) - \log(x+3) = 0$

$\log \dfrac{2x+1}{x+3} = 0$

$10^0 = \dfrac{2x+1}{x+3}$

$1 = \dfrac{2x+1}{x+3}$

$x + 3 = 2x + 1$

$2 = x$ ✓

Exercise 47: Infinite Geometric Series

1.a) $t_6 = t_1 r^5 = 4(\frac{1}{2})^5 = \frac{1}{8}$

b) $S_6 = \frac{t_1(1-r^6)}{(1-r)} = \frac{4(1-\frac{1}{64})}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{63}{8} = 7.875$

c) $S_{10} = \frac{t_1(1-r^{10})}{1-r} \quad \frac{4(1-\frac{1}{1024})}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = 7.9922$

d) $S_\infty \frac{t_1}{1-r} = \frac{4}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = 8$

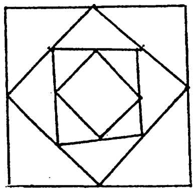
2. a) $S_\infty = \frac{8}{1-\frac{1}{3}} = 8 \cdot \frac{3}{2} = 12$ b) $S_\infty = \frac{16}{1+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{6}{\frac{3}{2}} = 6 \cdot \frac{2}{3} = 4$

c.) $S_\infty \quad \frac{6}{1-\frac{2}{3}} = 18$ d) $S_\infty = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2}{3}$

3 a) $S_\infty = \frac{8}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = 16$ b) $S_\infty = \frac{2}{1-\frac{1}{3}} = 3$

4. $S_\infty = \frac{4}{1-\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{4}{\frac{3}{4}} = \frac{16}{3}$

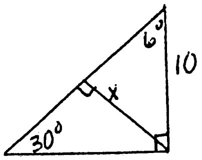
5.



If the large square has perimeter P, each edge of the next square is $\frac{P}{8}\sqrt{2}$. The smaller square has perimeter $4(\frac{P}{8}\sqrt{2}) = \frac{P\sqrt{2}}{2}$.·. $r = \frac{\frac{P\sqrt{2}}{2}}{P} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

$S_\infty = \frac{32}{2-\sqrt{2}}$ or $16(\sqrt{2}+2)$

6.



$\sin 60° = \frac{x}{10}$

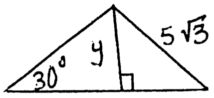
$x = 10 \sin 60°$

$= 10(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2})$

$= 5\sqrt{3}$

The paths form a geometric sequence with $t_1 = 5\sqrt{3}$ and $r = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.

$S_\infty = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{1-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$



$\sin 60° = \frac{4}{5\sqrt{3}}$

$y = 5\sqrt{3} \sin 60°$

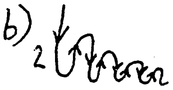
$= 5\sqrt{3}(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2})$

$= \frac{15}{2}$

$S_\infty = \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{2-\sqrt{3}}$ or $20\sqrt{3}+30$

Exercise 47: Infinite Geometric Series (continued)

7. a) First rise : $2(3/4) = 3/2$
Second rise : $3/2\,(3/4) = 9/8$
Third rise : $9/8\,(3/4) = 27/32$

b)


The "ups" are $\dfrac{\frac{3}{2}}{1-3/4} = 6$.
The "downs" are $2+6 = 8$.
Total distance : 14 meters.

8. a) $S_6 = t_1 \dfrac{(r^b - 1)}{r-1} = \dfrac{6(3^6-1)}{3-1} = 2184$

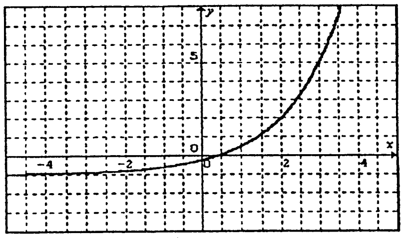
b) $S_9 = \dfrac{t_1(r^9-1)}{r-1} = \dfrac{38.4(1.6^9-1)}{1.6 \cdot 1} = 4334.05$

9. At level n we have reached $1+2+4+\ldots+2^{n-1}$ employees.
This is $\dfrac{1(2n-1)}{2-1} = 2^N-1$ employees.
Thus $2^N-1 \geq 1000$ $2^N \geq 1001$ $N=10$ Since $2^9 = 512$ but $2^{10} = 1024$

10. If a, b, c are arithmetic, then $b-a = c-b$.
Thus $2^{b-a} = 2^{c-b}$
$\dfrac{2^b}{2^a} = \dfrac{2^c}{2^b}$ Thus $2^a, 2^b, 2^c$ is a geometric series.

11. $P(H \text{ or } Q) = P(H) + P(Q) - P(H \cap Q)$
$= 13/52 + 4/52 - 1/52 = 16/52 = 4/13$

12. $P = 1/5 \times 1/4 \times 1/3 \times 1/2 \times 1/1 = \frac{1}{120}$

13.


14 $\log_{81} \dfrac{1}{9} = -\dfrac{1}{2}$

15. $LHS = \dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{1-\sin^2\theta} = \dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} =$
$\tan^2\theta = R.H.S$

16. $P = {}_{20}C_{18}\,(1/5)^{18}(4/5)^2 = \dfrac{3040}{5^{20}} = 3.19 \times 10^{-11}$

Exercise 47: Infinite Geometric Series (continued)

17. $(2^{2x})^3 = 4^{x+3}$

$2^{6x} = 4^{x+3}$

$\log 2^{6x} = \log 4^{x+3}$

$6x \log 2 = (x+3)\log 4$

$6x \log 2 = x \log 4 + 3 \log 4$

$x \log 2^6 = x \log 4 + \log 4^3$

$x \log 64 = x \log 4 + \log 64$

$x(\log 64 - \log 4) = \log 64$

$x \log \frac{64}{4} = \log 64$

$x \log 16 = \log 64$

$x = \frac{\log 64}{\log 16}$

$x = \frac{1.80618}{1.20412}$ $x = 1.5$

or $(2^{2x})^3 = 4^{x+3}$

$2^{6x} = (2^2)^{x+3}$

$2^{6x} = 2^{2x+6}$

$6x = 2x + 6$

$4x = 6$

$x = 3/2$

$x = 1.5$

18. $\sqrt{3} - \tan 4\theta = 0$

$\tan 4\theta = \sqrt{3}$

$4\theta \rightarrow I, III$

$4\theta = 60°, 420°, 780°, 1140°$

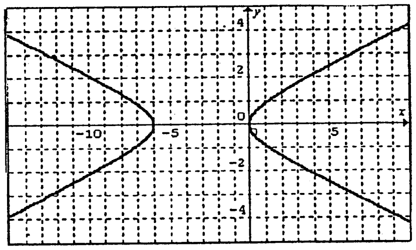
$\theta = 15°, 105°, 195°, 285°$

$4\theta = 240°, 600°, 960°, 1320°$

$\theta = 60°, 150°, 240°, 330°$

$\theta = 15°, 60°, 105°, 150°, 195°,$
$240°, 285°, 330°$

19. $\frac{(x+3)^2}{9} - y^2 = 1$



$x^2 + 6x - 9y^2 = 0$

$(x+3)^2 - 9 - 9y^2 = 0$

$(x+3)^2 - 9y^2 = 9$

$\frac{(x+3)^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{1} = 1$

20. Solve : $\log_7(x+1) + \log_7(x-5) = 1$

$\log_7(x+1)(x-5) = 1$

$7^1 = (x+1)(x-5)$

$7 = x^2 - 4x - 5$

$0 = x^2 - 4x - 12$

$0 = (x-6)(x+2)$

$x = 6, -2$

But since logs are defined for positive quantities, $x = -2$ must be rejected. $\therefore x = 6$

Exercise 48: Review I

1. Sample space $= {}_{12}C_5$

Successes $= {}_7C_3 \times {}_5C_2$

Probability $= \dfrac{{}_7C_3 \times {}_5C_2}{{}_{12}C_5} = \dfrac{35 \times 10}{792} = \dfrac{350}{792} = \dfrac{175}{396}$

2. $P(T+T) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$ simultaneously $P = \frac{1}{4}$

3.

S	A ✓
✓✓ T	C ✓

sec θ will be in Quadrant III.

$\csc\theta = -12/7$

$\sin\theta = -7/12$

$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$(-7/12)^2 + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\dfrac{49}{144} + \cos^2\theta = 1$

$\cos^2\theta = 1 - \dfrac{49}{144}$

$\cos^2\theta = \dfrac{95}{144}$

$\cos\theta = \dfrac{\sqrt{95}}{12}$

$\sec\theta = \dfrac{1}{\cos\theta}$

$\sec\theta = \dfrac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{95}}{12}} = \dfrac{12}{\sqrt{95}}$ or

$\dfrac{12\sqrt{95}}{95}$

Since sec θ is in Quad. III, then $\sec\theta = -\dfrac{12\sqrt{95}}{95}$.

4. $P(F \text{ or } H) = P(F) + P(H) - P(F \wedge H)$

$= \dfrac{12}{52} + \dfrac{13}{52} - \dfrac{3}{52} = \dfrac{22}{52} = \dfrac{11}{26}$

Exercise 48: Review I (continued)

5. $\dfrac{\tan x}{1+\sec x} + \dfrac{1+\sec x}{\tan x} = \dfrac{2}{\sin x}$

Proof: $\dfrac{\tan x}{1+\sec x} + \dfrac{1+\sec x}{\tan x}$

$$= \frac{\tan x(\tan x)+(1+\sec x)(1+\sec x)}{(1+\sec x)(\tan x)}$$

$$= \frac{\tan^2 x + 1 + 2\sec x + \sec^2 x}{(1+\sec x)(\tan x}$$

$$= \frac{\sec^2 x - 1 + 1 + 2\sec x + \sec^2 x}{(1+\sec x)(\tan x)}$$

$$= \frac{2\sec^2 x + 2\sec x}{(1+\sec x)(\tan x)}$$

$$= \frac{2\sec x(\sec x + 1)}{(1+\sec x)(\tan x)}$$

$$= \frac{2\sec x}{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}} = \frac{2}{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\cdot\frac{\cos x}{1}}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sin x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan x}{1+\sec x} + \frac{1+\sec x}{\tan x} = \frac{2}{\sin x} \quad Q.E.D.$$

6. $\log_2 \sqrt[5]{16} = x$

$2^x = \sqrt[5]{16}$

$2^x = 2^{4/5}$

$x = 4/5$

7. $\ln x = \frac{1}{2}\ln 4 + \frac{2}{3}\ln 8$

$\ln x = \ln 4^{1/2} + \ln 8^{2/3}$

$= \ln 2 + \ln 4$

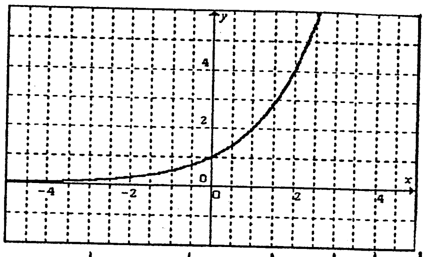
$= \ln(2\cdot 4)$

$\ln x = \ln 8$

$x = 8$ ✓ check

L.S. = R.S.

8.



X	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2
y	0.125	0.25	0.5	1	2	3

9. $\log_5 \dfrac{\sqrt[7]{AB^3}}{(CD)^2}$

10. $\log_6\left(\frac{50}{27}\right) = \log_6 50 - \log_6 27$

$= \log_6(25\cdot 2) - \log_6 3^3$

$= \log_6 5^2 + \log_6 2 - 3\log_6 3$

$= 2\log_6 5 + \log_6 2 - 3\log_6 3 = 2r+p-3q$

B

11. note: if $y = f(|x|)$

the $f(x) = f(x)$

graph represents even function

12. $S_\infty = \dfrac{t_1}{1-r}$

$30 = \dfrac{t_1}{1-\frac{1}{3}}$

$(30)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = t_1$

$t_1 = 20$

Exercise 48: Review I (continued)

13. $2(x^2-3x)+3(y^2+6y)=12$

$2(x^2-3x+\frac{9}{4})+3(y^2+6y+9)=12+\frac{9}{2}+27$

$2(x-\frac{3}{2})^2+3(y+3)^2=\frac{87}{2}$

Centre : $(\frac{3}{2}, -3)$

14. a) $\frac{6!}{3!}$ = 120 arrangements

b) The 4 middle letters are CHSE which can be arranged in 4! ways. The probability of beginning and ending with E is $\frac{4!}{120}=\frac{1}{5}$.

15. Period: 4π $B=\frac{2\pi}{4\pi}=\frac{1}{2}$ $y=A\cos B(x+c)+D$ $y=A\sin B(x+c)+D$

Amplitude $4=A$ $A=4$

$c=D=0$ $y=4\cos(\frac{1}{2}(x))$ $B=\frac{1}{2}$

Equation: $y=4\cos\frac{x}{2}$ $C=3\pi$

Other possibilities exist. or $y=4\sin\frac{(x-3\pi)}{2}$ $D=0$

$=4\sin(\frac{1}{2}(x-3\pi))$

16. No. I disagree. The value of $|r|$ is $+\frac{5}{4}$, so the series does not converge.

17. a) $\frac{3}{5}(360)=3(72)=216^\circ$

b) $\frac{3}{5}(2\pi)=\frac{6\pi}{5}$ radians

Exercise 48: Review I (continued)

18. $\sin\alpha = 3/5$ $\qquad \sin\beta = 5/13$

$\cos\alpha = 4/5$ $\qquad \cos\beta = 12/13$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha+\beta) &= \cos\alpha\cos\beta - \sin\alpha\sin\beta\\ &= \left(\tfrac{4}{5}\right)\left(\tfrac{12}{13}\right) - \left(\tfrac{3}{5}\right)\left(\tfrac{5}{13}\right)\\ &= \frac{48-15}{65} = \frac{33}{65}\end{aligned}$$

19.

$$\frac{\overset{\substack{\text{choose 2}\\ \text{ranks for}\\ \text{pairs}}}{\downarrow}{}_{13}C_2 \cdot \overset{\substack{\text{choose}\\ \text{a pair}}}{\downarrow}{}_{4}C_2 \cdot \overset{\substack{\text{choose}\\ \text{a pair}}}{\downarrow}{}_{4}C_2 \cdot \overset{\substack{\text{choose the}\\ \text{rank for 3}\\ \text{of a kind}}}{\downarrow}{}_{11}C_1 \cdot \overset{\substack{\text{choose 3 of}\\ \text{the 4 cards}}}{\downarrow}{}_{4}C_3}{{}_{52}C_7}$$

20. $\left(\tan\frac{\pi}{3} + \cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\left(\sin\frac{7\pi}{3}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \left(\sqrt{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\\ &= \frac{3}{2}(\sqrt{3}) \cdot \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\\ &= \frac{9}{4}\end{aligned}$$

Exercise 49: Review II

1a) (H,H,H,H), (HHHT), (HHTH), (HTHH), (THHH), (HHTT), (HTHT), (THTH), (TTHH), (THHT), (HTTH), (TTTH), (TTHT), (THTT), (HTTT), (TTTT)

16 ways

b) P(at least 3 tails) = $5/16$

2. $\dfrac{\tan x+1}{1-\tan x} = \dfrac{\sin x+\cos x}{\cos x-\sin x}$

$LHS = \dfrac{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}+1}{1-\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}}$

$= \dfrac{\frac{\sin x+\cos x}{\cos x}}{\frac{\cos x-\sin x}{\cos x}}$

$= \dfrac{\sin x+\cos x}{\cos x-\sin x}$

$= RHS$

3. sample $= {}_{52}C_4$

face cards J, Q, K only $3\times 4=12$

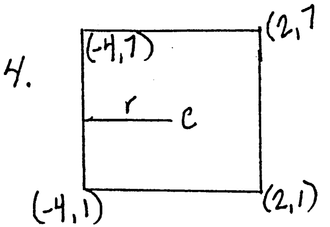
$= {}_{12}C_2$

other two cards $= {}_{40}C_2$

$P(\text{2 face}) = \dfrac{{}_{12}C_2 \cdot {}_{40}C_2}{{}_{52}C_4}$

$= \dfrac{66 \cdot 780}{270725} = 0.19$

4.



$C\left(\dfrac{-4+2}{2}, \dfrac{1+7}{2}\right)$ $r=|-4 - -1|$

$r=3$

$C(-1, 4)$

$(x+1)^2+(y-4)^2=9$

$x^2+2x+1+y^2-8y+16=9$

$x^2+y^2+2x-8y+8=0$

5. $\log_5(x^2+2x+5)-\log_5(x-5)=2$

$\log_5\left(\dfrac{x^2+2x+5}{x-5}\right)=2$

$5^2 = \dfrac{x^2+2x+5}{x-5}$

$25x-125 = x^2+2x+5$

$0 = x^2-23x+130$

$0=(x-13)(x-10)$

$x=13,\ x=10$

check: both are acceptable values

Exercise 49: Review II (continued)

6. $\tan^2\theta = \tan\theta$

$\tan^2\theta - \tan\theta = 0$

$\tan\theta(\tan\theta - 1) = 0$

$\tan\theta = 0 \quad \tan\theta = 1$

$\theta = \{0, \pi, 2\pi, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}\}$

7. $\tan^2\theta - \sec\theta - 1 = 0$

$\sec^2\theta - 1 - \sec\theta - 1 = 0$

$\sec^2\theta - \sec\theta - 2 = 0$

$(\sec\theta - 2)(\sec\theta + 1) = 0$

$\sec\theta = 2$ or $\sec\theta = -1$

$\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ or $\cos\theta = -1$

$\theta = \frac{\pi}{3} + 2k\pi, \frac{5\pi}{3} + 2k\pi, \pi + 2k\pi$

where $k \in I$

8. $c(0,0)$ $r = 3$

$x^2 + y^2 = 9$

$y^2 = 9 - x^2$

$y = \pm\sqrt{9 - x^2}$

$y = +\sqrt{9 - x^2}$

9. $f(x) = x(x^2+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

$\ln[f(x)] = \ln[x(x^2+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}]$

$\ln[f(x)] = \ln x + \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+1)$

10. $2\sin^2\theta - \sin\theta = 3$

$2\sin^2\theta - \sin\theta - 3 = 0$

$(2\sin\theta - 3)(\sin\theta + 1) = 0$

$\sin\theta = \frac{3}{2} \quad \sin\theta = -1$

no soln.

$\theta = \{\frac{3\pi}{2} + 2k\pi, k \in I\}$

11. sample $6 \cdot 6 = 36$

sum of 8 $(2,6)(3,5)(4,4)(5,3)$ $(6,2)$

$P(\text{sum} = 8) = \frac{5}{36}$

12. $(\frac{1}{2})^x = 8$

$2^{-x} = 2^3$

$-x = 3$

$x = -3$

13. a) $P(5) = \frac{1}{6} \cdot P(4) = \frac{1}{6}$

$P(5 \cap 4) = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{36}$

b) $P(5 \cap 4) = \frac{1}{36}$, $P(4 \cap 5) = \frac{1}{36}$

$P(5 \cap 4)$ or $P(4 \cap 5) = \frac{1}{36} + \frac{1}{36} = \frac{2}{36} = \frac{1}{18}$

14. $\log_{\frac{1}{2}} 32$

$x = \log_{\frac{1}{2}} 32$

$(\frac{1}{2})^x = 32$

$2^{-x} = 2^5$

$-x = 5$

$x = -5$

Exercise 49: Review II (continued)

15. $\tan\alpha + \cot\alpha \equiv \sec\alpha\csc\alpha$

$LHS \equiv \dfrac{\sin\alpha}{\cos\alpha} + \dfrac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}$

$\equiv \dfrac{\sin^2\alpha + \cos^2\alpha}{\cos\alpha\ \sin\alpha}$

$\equiv \dfrac{1}{\cos\alpha\ \sin\alpha}$

$\equiv \dfrac{1}{\cos\alpha} \cdot \dfrac{1}{\sin\alpha}$

$\equiv \sec\alpha \cdot \csc\alpha$

$\equiv RHS.$

solution 1:

16. $3^{\log_3 x} = 4$

$\log_3 x \cdot \log_3 3 = \log_3 4$

$\log_3 x = \log_3 4$

solution 2: $x = 4$

$3^{\log_3 x} = 4$

$\log_3 4 = \log_3 x$

solution 3: $4 = x$

if $e^{enx} = x$

it follows that $3^{\log_3 x} = x$

$\therefore x = 4$

17. $\log_5 \left[\dfrac{x^2(1-5x)^{3/2}}{(x^3-x)^{1/2}}\right]$

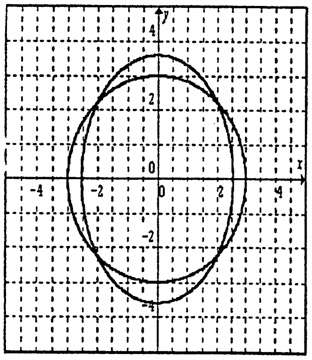
$= \log_5 x^2 + \log_5 (-5x)^{3/2} - \log_5 (x^3-x)^{1/2}$

$= 2\log_5 x + \frac{3}{2}\log_5(1-5x) - \frac{1}{2}\log_5(x^3-x)$

$= 2\log_5 x + \frac{3}{2}\log_5(1-5x) - \frac{1}{2}\log_5[x(x-1)(x+1)]$

$= 2\log_5 x + \frac{3}{2}\log_5(1-5x) - \frac{1}{2}[\log_5 x + \log_5(x-1) + \log_5(x+1)]$

18. a)



$x^2 + y^2 = 9$ circle, $r = 3$

$2x^2 + y^2 = 13$

$\dfrac{2x^2}{13} + \dfrac{y^2}{13} = 1$

$\dfrac{x^2}{13/2} + \dfrac{y^2}{13} = 1$ ellipse

$a = \sqrt{13} = 3.6$

$b = \sqrt{13/2} = 2.5$

b) $2x^2 + y^2 = 13$

$x^2 + y^2 = 9$

$x^2 = 4$

$x = \pm 2$

$x = 2$ $(2)^2 + y^2 = 9$

$y^2 = 5$

$y = \pm\sqrt{5}$

$x = -2$ $(-2)^2 + y^2 = 9$

$y^2 = 5$

$y = \pm\sqrt{5}$

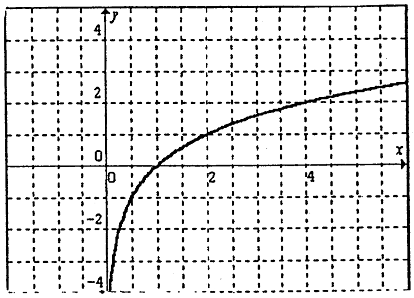
$\{(2, \sqrt{5}), (-2, \sqrt{5}), (2, -\sqrt{5}), (-2, -\sqrt{5})$

Exercise 49: Review II (continued)

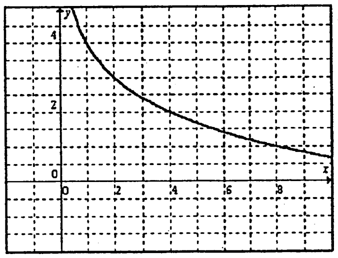
19. a) tie the friends together
   9 'people' in 9! ways
   3 friends in 3! ways
   $9! \times 3! = 2177280$

b) tie friends together
   9 'people' in $(9-1)! = 8!$ ways
   3 friends in 3! ways
   $8! \times 3! = 241920$

20. a) $y = \log_2 x$
   $2^y = x$



b) $y = 4 - \log_2 x$
→ flip over x-axis,
move up 4 units



21. $\sin\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{7}}{3}$

$\cos\theta = \frac{-2}{3}$

$\sin(\theta + \pi) = \sin\theta \cos\pi + \cos\theta \sin\pi$

$= \left(\frac{-\sqrt{7}}{3}\right)(-1) + \left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)(0)$

$= \frac{\sqrt{7}}{3}$

Exercise 50: Review III

1. $\sum_{k=3}^{10} \frac{2^4}{2^{k-6}} = (24)(8)+(24)(2)+\cdots+\frac{(24)}{16}$

$S_8 = \frac{(24)(8)\left[1-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^8\right]}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = 382.5$

2. $\sqrt{2x+1} = 1+\sqrt{x+4}$

$2x+1 = 1+2\sqrt{x+4}+x+4$

$x-4 = 2\sqrt{x+4}$

$x^2-8x+16 = 4x+16$

$x^2-12x = 0$

$x(x-12) = 0$

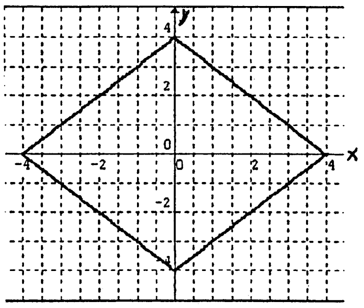
Possible answers are $x=0$, $x=12$.

Check : if $x=0$, $\sqrt{1}-\sqrt{4}=1$ Reject

if $x=12$, $\sqrt{25}-\sqrt{16}=1$ ✓

$\therefore x=12$

3.



4. $\sin\theta = \sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta} = \sqrt{1-\frac{9}{16}} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$

a) $\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}\right)\left(\frac{-3}{4}\right) = \frac{-3\sqrt{7}}{8}$

b) $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta = \frac{9}{16}-\frac{7}{16} = \frac{1}{8}$

5. $y = 8-x$

$\therefore (x-1)^2+(8-x)^2=25$

$x^2-2x+1+64-16x+x^2=25$

$2x^2-18x+40=0$

$x^2-9x+20=0$

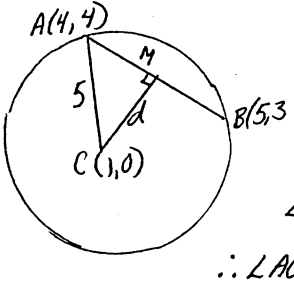
$(x-4)(x-5)=0$

$x=4$ or $x=5$

The points are $(4,4)$ and $(5,3)$

6. The centre is $(1,0)$ and the radius is 5.

Solution One:



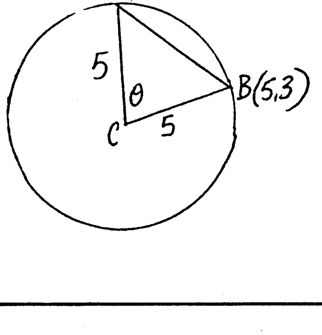
$d = \frac{|1+0-8|}{\sqrt{1+1}} = \frac{7}{2}$

$\cos\angle MCA = \frac{\frac{7}{2}}{5}$

$\angle MCA = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{7}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) = 8.13°$

$\therefore \angle ACB = 2(8.13°) = 16.3°$

6. Solution Two:



$AB = \sqrt{(4-5)^2+(4-3)^2} = \sqrt{2}$

By the law of cosines:

$(\sqrt{2})^2 = 5^2+5^2-2(5)(5)\cos\theta$

$2 = 50-50\cos\theta$

$\cos\theta = \frac{48}{50} = \frac{24}{25} =$

$= 0.96$

$\theta = \cos^{-1}(0.96)$

$= 16.3°$

Exercise 50: Review III (continued)

7. $D = D_0 e^{kt}$

$15.62 = D_0 e^{2k}$ $\qquad$ $21.724 = D_0 e^{5k}$

$\frac{15.62}{e^{2k}} = D_0$ $\qquad$ $\frac{21.724}{e^{5k}} = D_0$

$\frac{15.62}{e^{2k}} = \frac{21.724}{e^{5k}}$

$21.724 = \frac{15.62e^{5k}}{e^{2k}}$

$\frac{21.724}{15.62} = \frac{15.62\,e^{3k}}{15.62}$

$1.390781 = e^{3k}$

$\ln 1.390781 = \ln e^{3k}$

$\ln 1.390781 = 3k$

$0.3298655 = 3k$

$0.11 = k$

$D_0 = \frac{15.62}{e^{2k}} = \frac{15.62}{e^{2(0.11)}} = \frac{15.62}{e^{0.22}} = 12.54$ cm

or $21.724 = 15.62\,e^{3k}$

$\ln(2.724) = \ln 15.62 + \ln e^{3k}$

$\ln 21.724 - \ln 15.62 = 3k$

$k = \frac{\ln 21.724 - \ln 15.62}{3}$

$k = 0.10996$

$21.727 = D_0 e^{(0.10996)(5)}$

$D_0 = 12.54$ cm

8. $\log_5 200 = \frac{\ln 200}{\ln 5} = 3.2920$

9. Let $x = 453^{62}$

$\log x = 62 \log 453$

$= 164.67$

thus $10^{164} < x < 10^{165}$

x will have 165 digits

10. $\sin\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 0$

$\sin\theta(1 + 2\cos\theta) = 0$

$\sin\theta = 0$ or $\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\theta = 0, \pi, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}, 2\pi$

11. $(2x - \frac{1}{2}y)^7 = (2x)^7 + 7(2x)^6(-\frac{1}{2}y) + 21(2x)^5(-\frac{1}{2}y)^2 \ldots$

$= 128x^7 - 224x^6y + 168x^5y^2$

12. It can be bgbgbg or gbgbgb. That decision can be made in 2 ways. The boys can be arranged in 3! = 6 ways.
" girls " " " " = 6 " .
There are (2)(6)(6) = 72 ways.

Exercise 50: Review III (continued)

13. $$\frac{3n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{4\cdot 3\cdot 2\cdot 1} = \frac{5(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)(n-5)}{5\cdot 4\cdot 3\cdot 2\cdot 1}$$

$$3n = \frac{5(n-4)(n-5)}{5} \qquad 3n = n^2 - 9n + 20$$

$$0 = n^2 - 12n + 20$$

$$0 = (n-2)(n-10) \quad n > 2 \therefore n = 10$$

14. a) $$10 = 16r^2 \quad r^2 = \frac{10}{16} = \frac{5}{8} \quad r = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } \sqrt{5/8} = 0.79057 \quad r = \frac{\pm\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{2}}\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\pm\sqrt{10}}{4}$$

b) $$16 = t_1 r^2 \quad t_1 = \frac{16}{r^2} = 16\cdot\frac{8}{5} = 128/5$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{t_1}{1-r} = \frac{\frac{128}{5}}{1-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{25.6}{1-0.79057} = 122.24$$

for $r = -\frac{\sqrt{10}}{4}$ $$S_\infty = \frac{t_1}{1-r} = \frac{\frac{128}{5}}{1+\frac{\sqrt{10}}{4}} = \frac{\frac{128}{5}}{\frac{4+\sqrt{10}}{4}} = \frac{128}{5}\cdot\frac{4}{4+\sqrt{10}} = 14.30$$

15. $$\log_a\sqrt{x} = \tfrac{1}{2}\log_a x = \tfrac{1}{4}(2\log_a x) = \tfrac{1}{4}\log_a x^2 = \frac{0.6}{4} = 0.15$$

16. Let $b = ar$

then $c = ar^2$

$abc = a(ar)(ar^2) = a^3r^3$

$a^3r^3 = 8$

$ar = 2$

$b = 2$ It is not possible to find a or c.

17. $$[(2^3)^x]^2(2^2)^x = \frac{\sqrt{2^x}}{2^4}$$

$$2^{6x}2^{2x} = \frac{\sqrt{2^x}}{2^4}$$

$$2^{8x} = 2^{x/2-4}$$

$$8x = \frac{x}{2} - 4$$

$$16x = x - 8 \qquad x = -\frac{8}{15}$$

$$15x = -8$$

Exercise 50: Review III (continued)

18. Case 1: All letters different.

$$5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 = 120$$

Case 2: One pair (Either A or N). The rest different:

$$(2)({}_4C_2)\frac{4!}{2!} = 2(6)(12) = 144$$

Case 3: Two pairs: AA, NN

$$\frac{4!}{2!2!} = 6$$

Case 4: Three A's

$$_4C_1\left(\frac{4!}{3!}\right) = 16$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 144 \\ 6 \\ 16 \\ \boxed{286} \end{array}$$

Total = 286

19. Note $\log_p q = \frac{1}{\log_q p}$ This is easily proved from the change of base formula.

So, $\log_{ab} M = \frac{1}{\log_m ab} = \frac{1}{\log_m a + \log_m b}$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\log_a m} + \frac{1}{\log_b m}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}} = \frac{xy}{x+y}$$

20. $\frac{2\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{2\cos^2\theta - 2\sin^2\theta}{2\sin\theta\cos\theta}$

$$= \frac{2\cos^2\theta}{2\sin\theta\cos\theta} - \frac{2\sin^2\theta}{2\sin\theta\cos\theta} = \cot\theta - \tan\theta$$